

Supreme Court, U. S.

FILED

MAR 26 1979

MICHAEL RODAK, JR., CLERK

IN THE  
**Supreme Court of the United States**

OCTOBER TERM, 1978

No. 78-610

COLUMBUS BOARD OF EDUCATION, *et al.*,

*Petitioners,*

v.

GARY L. PENICK, *et al.*

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT  
OF APPEALS FOR THE SIXTH CIRCUIT

---

---

**BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS**

---

---

THOMAS I. ATKINS  
ATKINS & BROWN  
Suite 610  
10 Post Office Square  
Boston, Massachusetts 02109

RICHARD M. STEIN  
LEO P. ROSS  
Suite 816  
180 East Broad Street  
Columbus, Ohio 43215

EDWARD J. COX  
50 West Broad Street  
Columbus, Ohio 43215

WILLIAM L. TAYLOR  
Catholic University Law School  
Washington, D.C. 20064

NATHANIEL R. JONES  
General Counsel, NAACP  
1790 Broadway  
New York, New York 10019

LOUIS R. LUCAS  
WILLIAM E. CALDWELL  
RATNER, SUGARMON, LUCAS  
AND HENDERSON  
525 Commerce Title Building  
Memphis, Tennessee 38103

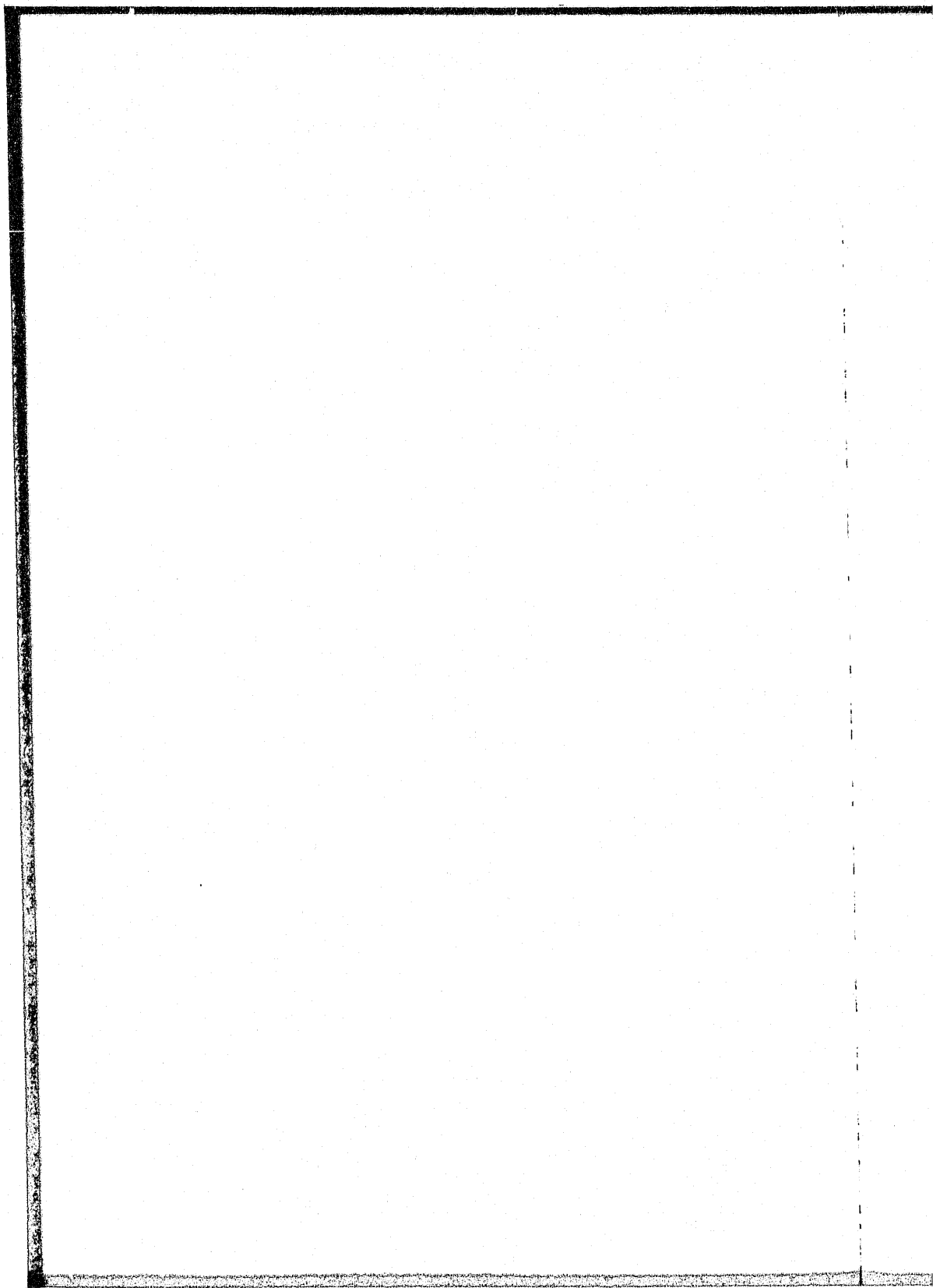
PAUL R. DIMOND  
O'BRIEN, MORAN AND DIMOND  
320 North Main Street  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104

ROBERT A. MURPHY  
RICHARD S. KOHN  
NORMAN J. CHACKIN  
LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR  
CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW  
Suite 520, Woodward Building  
733 15th Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005

*Attorneys for Respondents, Penick, et al.*

---

---



## INDEX

	PAGE
Table of Authorities .....	v
Questions Presented .....	1
Statement of the Case .....	2
Statement of Facts	
Introduction .....	3
A. Pre-1954 Operation of the Columbus Public Schools .....	10
1. Demography .....	10
2. Early history: compulsory segregation .....	11
3. Segregation ended and reinstated .....	12
4. Extending segregation: grade restructuring, optional zones, faculty replacement, boundary changes, and gerrymandering ....	15
B. Post- <i>Brown</i> Administration of the Schools .....	22
1. Demography .....	23
2. Post- <i>Brown</i> actions leading to segregation ..	28
a. Faculty and staff assignment policies ....	29
b. Application of the "neighborhood school" policy .....	32
c. Deviation from the "neighborhood school" system .....	37
Optional attendance areas .....	38
Discontiguous attendance areas .....	40

	PAGE
Segregative relocation of classes in other schools .....	41
Rental facilities .....	42
Construction and boundary establishment .....	43
d. The 1950's .....	45
e. The 1960's .....	56
f. The 1970's .....	81
g. Summary .....	86
C. Impact on Current Segregation of Schools .....	87
D. The Remedy Proceedings .....	94
Summary of Argument .....	96

**ARGUMENT—**

I. The Evidence Overwhelmingly Supports the District Court's Conclusion of Systemwide Constitutional Violations by Columbus School Authorities	100
A. Plaintiffs Proved a Pattern and Practice of Segregation by Columbus Defendants and Their Predecessors in Office Which Fully Justified the Trial Court's Holding of Systemwide Liability, Irrespective of Any Evidentiary Presumptions Operating in Plaintiffs' Favor .....	100

B. The District Court's Consideration of Petitioners' Claimed Adherence to a "Neighborhood School" Policy, and of the Degree to Which Segregative Results of Their Actions Were Known or Foreseeable, in Reaching the Ultimate Conclusion That There Was a Systemwide Policy of Segregation in Columbus Was Not Inconsistent With <i>Washington v. Davis</i> or <i>Arlington Heights</i> .....	109
C. The Systemwide Violation Finding Also Is Consistent With the Procedures and Evidentiary Presumption Established by This Court in <i>Keyes</i> .....	118
II. The District Court Acted Correctly in Requiring a Comprehensive, Systemwide Desegregation Plan Which Promised to "Achieve The Greatest Possible Degree Of Actual Desegregation, Taking Into Account The Practicalities Of The Situation" .....	124
A. There Was No Error in Putting the Burden on Petitioners to Demonstrate That the Racial Composition of Schools Omitted From Their Proposed Remedial Plans Was Unaffected by Their Constitutional Violations .....	124
B. The District Court's Rejection of the Board's June 10 and July 8 Plans Was Compelled by <i>Green</i> and <i>Swann</i> .....	129

III. *Dayton Board of Education v. Brinkman* Did Not, and Should Not Be Interpreted to, Change the Foregoing Principles; and the Interpretation of That Decision Urged by Petitioners Unduly Limits the Remedial Discretion of Federal Courts .... 133

    A. *Dayton I* Did Not Overrule *Keyes* or the Other Decisions Upon Which Plaintiffs Rely; Since the Courts Below Properly Applied the Principles of *Swann* and *Keyes* to the Proof and Findings in the Record, No Modification of Their Judgments Is Indicated by *Dayton I* .... 134

    B. *Dayton I* Should Not Be Extended to Displace the Evidentiary Rules Announced in *Keyes*; the Record Here Confirms the Wisdom of *Keyes'* *Prima Facie* Case Approach to the Determination of the Nature and Extent of the Constitutional Violation in School Desegregation Cases ..... 139

    C. The Formula Advanced by Petitioners Would Deprive Federal District Courts Sitting as Equity Tribunals in School Desegregation Cases of the Discretion and Breadth of Remedial Authority Which This Court Has Consistently Upheld as Necessary to Effective Implementation of the Constitutional Provisions Here at Issue ..... 151

CONCLUSION ..... 156

APPENDIX—

    School Segregation and Residential Segregation:  
    A Social Science Statement ..... 1a

## TABLE OF AUTHORITIES

Cases:	PAGE
<i>Arthur v. Nyquist</i> , 573 F. 2d 134 (2d Cir. 1978), cert. denied, 47 U.S.L.W. 3324 (Oct. 2, 1978) .....	114n
<i>Austin Independent School Dist. v. United States</i> , 429 U.S. 990 (1976) .....	111, 115n
<i>Berenyi v. Immigration Serv.</i> , 385 U.S. 630 (1967) ....	4n
<i>Board of Educ. v. State</i> , 45 Ohio St. 555, 16 N.E. 373 (1888) .....	14n
<i>Booker v. Special School Dist. No. 1</i> , 351 F. Supp. 799 (D. Minn. 1972) .....	106, 108
<i>Bradley v. Milliken</i> , 338 F. Supp. 582 (E.D. Mich. 1971), appeal dismissed, 468 F. 2d 902 (6th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 844 (1972), aff'd 484 F. 2d 215 (6th Cir. 1973) (en banc), aff'd in pertinent part, 418 U.S. 717 (1974) .....	106-07, 108
<i>Bradley v. School Bd. of Richmond</i> , 382 U.S. 103 (1965) .....	149n
<i>Bradley v. School Bd. of Richmond</i> , 345 F. 2d 310 (4th Cir. 1965) .....	149n
<i>Brainard v. Buck</i> , 184 U.S. 99 (1902) .....	4n, 105
<i>Brennan v. Armstrong</i> , 433 U.S. 672 (1977) .....	137n, 138
<i>Brewer v. School Bd. of Norfolk</i> , 397 F. 2d 37 (4th Cir. 1968) .....	34n, 127, 151
<i>Brinkman v. Gilligan</i> , 578 F. 2d 853 (6th Cir. 1975) .....	135n
<i>Brinkman v. Gilligan</i> , 503 F. 2d 684 (6th Cir. 1974) .....	134
<i>Brown v. Board of Educ.</i> , 349 U.S. 294 (1955) .....	6
<i>Brown v. Board of Educ.</i> , 347 U.S. 483 (1954) .....	passim
<i>Brunson v. Board of Trustees</i> , 429 F. 2d 820 (4th Cir. 1970) .....	149n
<i>Buchanan v. Warley</i> , 245 U.S. 60 (1917) .....	143

	PAGE
<i>City of Richmond v. Deans</i> , 281 U.S. 704 (1930) .....	143
<i>Clark v. Board of Educ.</i> , 426 F. 2d 1035 (8th Cir.), cert. denied, 402 U.S. 952 (1971) .....	127
<i>Clemons v. Board of Educ. of Hillsboro</i> , 228 F. 2d 853 (6th Cir. 1956) .....	107
<i>Cooper v. Aaron</i> , 358 U.S. 1 (1958) .....	123n
<i>Davis v. Board of School Comm'rs</i> , 402 U.S. 33 (1971) 123, 124n	
<i>Davis v. School Dist. of Pontiac</i> , 443 F. 2d 573 (6th Cir.), cert. denied, 404 U.S. 913 (1971) .....	103
<i>Davis v. School Dist. of Pontiac</i> , 309 F. Supp. 734 (E.D. Mich. 1970), aff'd 443 F. 2d 573 (6th Cir.), cert. denied, 404 U.S. 913 (1971) .....	103, 108
<i>Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman</i> , 433 U.S. 406 (1977) passim	
<i>Ellis v. Board of Public Instruction</i> , 423 F. 2d 203 (5th Cir. 1970) .....	117n
<i>Ford Motor Co. v. United States</i> , 405 U.S. 562 (1972) ..	152
<i>Goss v. Board of Educ. of Knoxville</i> , 373 U.S. 683 (1963) .....	39n
<i>Green v. County School Bd. of New Kent County</i> , 391 U.S. 430 (1968) .....	6, 98, 99, 124, 125n, 127, 129, 138, 149, 150, 155
<i>Harrington v. Colquitt County Bd. of Educ.</i> , 460 F. 2d 193 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 915 (1972) .....	154
<i>Henry v. Clarksdale Municipal Separate School Dist.</i> , 409 F. 2d 682 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 396 U.S. 940 (1969) .....	127
<i>Higgins v. Board of Educ. of Grand Rapids</i> , 508 F. 2d 779 (6th Cir. 1974) .....	147-48



	PAGE
<i>Jones v. Alfred H. Mayer Co.</i> , 392 U.S. 409 (1968)	26n, 149n
<i>Kelley v. Metropolitan County Bd. of Educ.</i> , Civ. No. 2094 (M.D. Tenn., July 15, 1971), <i>aff'd</i> 463 F. 2d 732 (6th Cir.), <i>cert. denied</i> , 409 U.S. 1001 (1972)	154
<i>Kelly v. Guinn</i> , 456 F. 2d 100 (9th Cir. 1972), <i>cert. denied</i> , 413 U.S. 919 (1973)	108
<i>Kemp v. Beasley</i> , 423 F. 2d 851 (8th Cir. 1970)	149
<i>Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, Denver</i> , 413 U.S. 189 (1973)	..... <i>passim</i>
<i>Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, Denver</i> , 303 F. Supp. 279, 289 (D. Colo. 1969), <i>aff'd</i> 445 F. 2d 990 (10th Cir. 1971), <i>vacated and remanded on other grounds</i> , 413 U.S. 189 (1973)	27n, 113
<i>Lane v. Wilson</i> , 307 U.S. 268 (1939)	142
<i>Lee v. Nyquist</i> , 318 F. Supp. 710 (W.D.N.Y. 1970) (three-judge court), <i>aff'd</i> 402 U.S. 935 (1971)	126n
<i>Louisiana v. United States</i> , 380 U.S. 145 (1965)	152n
<i>Massachusetts Mut. Life Ins. Co. v. Ludwig</i> , 426 U.S. 479 (1976)	10
<i>McDaniel v. Barresi</i> , 402 U.S. 39 (1971)	143
<i>Milliken v. Bradley</i> , 433 U.S. 267 (1977)	144, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154-55
<i>Milliken v. Bradley</i> , 418 U.S. 717 (1974)	27n, 126n, 144n
<i>Monroe v. Board of Comm'rs</i> , 427 F. 2d 1005 (6th Cir. 1970)	127
<i>Monroe v. Board of Comm'rs of Jackson</i> , 391 U.S. 430 (1968)	125
<i>Morgan v. Hennigan</i> , 370 F. Supp. 410 (D. Mass.), <i>aff'd sub nom. Morgan v. Kerrigan</i> , 509 F.2d 580 (1st Cir. 1974), <i>cert. denied</i> , 421 U.S. 963 (1975)	103, 108, 117

	PAGE
<i>Moses v. Washington Parish School Bd.</i> , 276 F. Supp. 834 (E.D. La. 1967) .....	39n
<i>NAACP v. Lansing Bd. of Educ.</i> , 429 F. Supp. 583 (W.D. Mich. 1973), <i>aff'd</i> 559 F. 2d 1042 (6th Cir. 1977), <i>cert. denied</i> , 434 U.S. 1065 (1978) .....	107n
<i>North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann</i> , 402 U.S. 43 (1971) .....	123n, 126n, 149
<i>Oliver v. Kalamazoo Bd. of Educ.</i> , 368 F. Supp. 143 (W.D. Mich. 1973), <i>aff'd sub nom. Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.</i> , 408 F. 2d 178 (6th Cir. 1974), <i>cert. denied</i> , 421 U.S. 963 (1975) .....	103-04, 106, 108
<i>Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.</i> , 408 F. 2d 178 (6th Cir. 1974), <i>cert. denied</i> , 421 U.S. 963 (1975) 114n, 116, 118n, 129	
<i>Pasadena City Bd. of Educ. v. Spangler</i> , 427 U.S. 424 (1976) .....	123-24, 150
<i>Pate v. Dade County School Bd.</i> , 434 F. 2d 1151 (5th Cir. 1970) .....	132
<i>Raney v. Board of Educ. of Gould</i> , 391 U.S. 443 (1968)	125
<i>Reed v. Cleveland Bd. of Educ.</i> , 481 F. 2d 570 (6th Cir. 1978) .....	148
<i>Rogers v. Paul</i> , 382 U.S. 198 (1965) .....	149n
<i>San Antonio Independent School Dist. v. Rodriguez</i> , 411 U.S. 1 (1973) .....	126n
<i>School Dist. of Omaha v. United States</i> , 433 U.S. 667 (1977) .....	137n, 138
<i>Sloan v. Tenth School Dist. of Wilson County</i> , 433 F. 2d 587 (6th Cir. 1970) .....	34n
<i>South Park Independent School Dist. v. United States</i> , 47 U.S.L.W. 3385 (Dec. 4, 1978) .....	124n

	PAGE
<i>Spangler v. Pasadena City Bd. of Educ.</i> , 311 F. Supp. 501 (C.O. Cal. 1970) .....	107
<i>State ex rel. Garnes v. McCann</i> , 21 Ohio St. 198 (1871) 12n	
<i>Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.</i> , 402 U.S. 1 (1971) .....	<i>passim</i>
<i>Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.</i> , 362 F. Supp. 1263 (W.D.N.C. 1973), <i>appeal dismissed</i> , 489 F. 2d 966 (4th Cir. 1974), <i>subsequent proceedings</i> , 379 F. Supp. 1098 (W.D.N.C. 1974) .....	154
<i>Taylor v. Board of Educ. of New Rochelle</i> , 191 F. Supp. 181 (S.D.N.Y. 1961) .....	5n, 107
<i>United States v. Armour &amp; Co.</i> , 402 U.S. 673 (1971) ....	152n
<i>United States v. Board of School Comm'rs</i> , 332 F. Supp. 655 (S.D. Ind. 1971), <i>aff'd</i> 474 F. 2d 81 (7th Cir. 1973) .....	106, 107, 108, 117n
<i>United States v. Commercial Credit Co.</i> , 286 U.S. 63 (1932) .....	105
<i>United States v. Crescent Amusement Co.</i> , 323 U.S. 173 (1944) .....	153n
<i>United States v. Jefferson County Bd. of Educ.</i> , 372 F. 2d 836 (5th Cir. 1966), <i>aff'd on rehearing en banc</i> , 380 F. 2d 385 (5th Cir.), <i>cert. denied sub nom. Caddo Parish School Bd. v. United States</i> , 389 U.S. 840 (1967) .....	145n, 149n
<i>United States v. Loew's, Inc.</i> , 371 U.S. 38 (1962) .....	153n
<i>United States v. School Dist. No. 151</i> , 286 F. Supp. 786 (N.D. Ill. 1967), <i>aff'd</i> 404 F. 2d 1125 (7th Cir. 1968) .....	107
<i>United States v. School Dist. of Omaha</i> , 565 F. 2d 127 (8th Cir.) (en banc), <i>cert. denied</i> , 434 U.S. 1064 (1977) .....	114n
<i>United States v. Scotland Neck City Bd. of Educ.</i> , 407 U.S. 484 (1972) .....	100, 127, 154

	PAGE
<i>United States v. United Shoe Machinery Corp.</i> , 391 U.S. 244 (1968) .....	152
<i>United States v. United States Gypsum Co.</i> , 340 U.S. 76 (1950) .....	153
<i>Village of Arlington Heights v. Metropolitan Housing Dev. Corp.</i> , 429 U.S. 252 (1977) .....	97, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114n, 115, 116, 137n
<i>Washington v. Davis</i> , 426 U.S. 229 (1976) .....	97, 109, 110n, 111, 113, 114n, 116
<i>West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnette</i> , 319 U.S. 624 (1943) .....	147
<i>Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia</i> , 407 U.S. 451 (1972) .....	100, 127, 133, 141, 149, 154
 <i>Statutes and Rules:</i>	
20 U.S.C. § 1701 .....	117n
42 U.S.C. §§ 3601 et seq. ....	26n
84 Ohio L. 43 .....	14n
75 Ohio L. 513 .....	12
Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b) .....	106
Sup. Ct. Rule 36(2) .....	3n
Sup. Ct. Rule 40(2) .....	3n
 <i>Other Authorities:</i>	
American Institute of Public Opinion, <i>THE GALLUP OPINION INDEX</i> (1976) .....	146n
C. Black, <i>The Lawfulness of the Segregation Deci- sions</i> , 69 <i>YALE L.J.</i> 421 (1960) .....	148n

	PAGE
E. Cahn, <i>Jurisprudence</i> , 30 N.Y.U.L. REV. 150 (1955)	148n
A. Campbell and P. Meranto, <i>The Metropolitan Educational Dilemma</i> , in <i>THE MANIPULATED CITY</i> (S. Gale and E. Moore, eds., 1975)	146n
O. Duncan, <i>SOCIAL CHANGE IN A METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY</i> (1973)	146n
J. Egerton, <i>SCHOOL DESEGREGATION: A REPORT CARD FROM THE SOUTH</i> (1976)	154n
J. Freund, <i>MODERN ELEMENTARY STATISTICS</i> (4th ed. 1973)	150n
M. Giles, et al., <i>SYMPOSIUM ON SCHOOL DESEGREGATION AND WHITE FLIGHT</i> (1975)	154n
M. Giles, D. Catlin and E. Cataldo, <i>DETERMINANTS OF RESEGREGATION: COMPLIANCE/REJECTION BEHAVIOR AND POLICY ALTERNATIVES</i> (National Science Foundation, 1976)	154n
R. Green, <i>Northern School Desegregation: Educational, Legal and Political Issues</i> , in <i>USES OF THE SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION</i> (1974)	146n
S. Kanner, <i>From Denver to Dayton: The Development of a Theory of Equal Protection Remedies</i> , 72 NW. U. L. REV. 382 (1978)	136n
G. Orfield, <i>If Wishes Were Houses Then Busing Could Stop: Demographic Trends and Desegregation Policy</i> , <i>URBAN REVIEW</i> (Summer, 1978)	154n
G. Orfield, <i>MUST WE BUS?</i> (1978)	154n
L. Pollak, <i>Racial Discrimination and Judicial Integrity: A Reply to Professor Wechsler</i> , 108 U. PA. L. REV. 1 (1960)	149n

	PAGE
K. Taeuber, Demographic Perspective on Housing and School Segregation, 21 WAYNE L. REV. 833 (1975)	146 <sub>n</sub>
United States Comm'n on Civil Rights, RACIAL ISOLATION IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS (1967) .....	154 <sub>n</sub>
K. Vandell and B. Harrison, RACIAL TRANSITION IN NEIGHBORHOODS (1976) .....	146 <sub>n</sub>
M. Weinberg, DESEGREGATION RESEARCH (1970) .....	146 <sub>n</sub>
J. Wigmore, EVIDENCE (3rd ed. 1940) .....	6

IN THE  
**Supreme Court of the United States**

OCTOBER TERM, 1978

No. 78-610

---

COLUMBUS BOARD OF EDUCATION, *et al.*,  
*Petitioners,*

v.

GARY L. PENICK, *et al.*

---

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES COURT  
OF APPEALS FOR THE SIXTH CIRCUIT

---

**BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS**

---

**Questions Presented**

Respondents do not accept the statement of Questions Presented as framed by Petitioners, because the assumptions reflected in the questions are inaccurate, with respect to the status of the Columbus school system (where “mandatory [i.e., state-imposed] segregation by law has [not] long since ceased”), with respect to the evidence (there is much more in the record than “evidence of discrete and isolated constitutional violations”), and with respect to the basis for the rulings below (which were not based solely on “legal presumptions”). However, we forsake the semantic exercise of rewording the questions. As Petitioners have described their claims in their brief, and in light of the record made at the trial of this matter, the issue to be

determined by this Court is: what do plaintiffs in a school desegregation action need to prove in order to be entitled to meaningful (usually systemwide) relief?

### Statement of the Case

The prior proceedings in this matter are, by and large, accurately described at pages 3-7 of Petitioners' Brief, with the exception of certain characterizations of the parties and the actions of the trial court. The most important of these is Petitioners' contention that the July 29, 1977 Order of the district court (Pet. App. 97) required "development of a new systemwide racial balance remedy plan" or "that every school in the Columbus system be racially balanced." The trial judge did not require racial balance; he did reject the plans proposed by the Columbus Board of Education because "the Columbus defendants did not shoulder the burden of showing that the amended plan's remaining one-race schools are not the result of present or past discriminatory action on their part as required by *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 26" and because "adequate justification for the retention of one-race schools must be supplied by the defendants. They have not done so." (Pet. App. 102-03; see also, *id.* at 105.)

Additionally, we do not understand why Petitioners refer to counsel for Respondents as "NAACP lawyers" (Pet. Br. 4, 5). Among counsel for respondents during the course of proceedings in this matter have been salaried attorneys employed by several different organizations, including the NAACP (as well as attorneys in private practice); but the NAACP is not a party to the case and the identification of counsel is without significance.



## Statement of Facts<sup>1</sup>

### Introduction

In school desegregation matters, as in other constitutional cases, the facts are critical to an informed judgment. Petitioners have confined their recitation of facts (Pet. Br. 7-39) to the specific examples of segregative actions enumerated in the trial court's opinion and to other evidence which Petitioners believe weighs in their favor.<sup>2</sup> The mass of evidence considered by the district judge in reaching the conclusion that there had been systematic, systemwide segregation in the Columbus public schools is hardly ad-

---

<sup>1</sup> The form of citations employed throughout this Brief is as follows: The opinions below, reprinted in the Appendix to the Petition for Writ of Certiorari, are cited "Pet. App. —." That portion of the testimony and evidence printed in the Appendix is cited "A. —." Because of the volume of the testimony and exhibits in the trial court, every effort was made to limit the amount of material designated for inclusion in the printed Appendix, *see* Sup. Ct. Rule 36(2). The major portions of plaintiffs' proof of segregation by Columbus school authorities have been included in shortened, excerpted form. Nevertheless, at various places throughout this Brief it has been necessary to refer to additional evidence in the record. Where reference is made to oral testimony at the hearings on liability held between April 19 and June 17, 1976, it is cited "L. Tr. —." Where reference is made to oral testimony at the hearings on remedy held in 1977, it is cited "R. Tr. —." Exhibits not reprinted in the Appendix will be identified as introduced at either the liability or remedy hearings, respectively, through use of the letters "L" and "R" and will be cited in accordance with Sup. Ct. Rule 40(2); for example, "Pl. L. Ex. —, L. Tr. —." In accordance with the request of the Clerk of this Court, the trial exhibits were not transmitted as part of the record; however, some of the most important trial exhibits have been withdrawn from the district court and lodged with the Clerk of this Court so that they will be available for inspection if desired. *See* note 6 *infra*.

<sup>2</sup> On occasion, Petitioners err in their description of the record evidence or propose inapposite comparison of exhibits which are not compatible. These misstatements are noted as appropriate in the course of the factual summary which follows.

verted to.<sup>3</sup> For this reason, we believe that a full presentation in our Brief of the record evidence which supports Respondents is necessary.

There is an additional ground why complete factual documentation is indispensable in this instance. Some of the legal questions posed by Petitioners, we contend, do not actually arise on this record. Their presence in this case is traceable to misconceptions about the evidence and to language used (perhaps too loosely) by the Court of Appeals. For example, this case does not involve the application of legal presumptions to proof of only "isolated" constitutional violations (*compare* Pet. Br. 3). An accurate evaluation of the judgments below requires an adequate factual exposition.

The district court had before it an unprecedented amount of information about the policies and practices of Columbus public school authorities, from formation of the district in the 1820's through the date of trial. A significant portion of the historical pre-1954 evidence was documented—and the documentation was maintained by the school system's own historian. (A. 254-55).<sup>4</sup> In addition, wit-

---

<sup>3</sup> In some instances Petitioners seem to contest the district court's school-specific findings as expressed in the opinion (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 22-24). Petitioners also contest the overall finding of systemwide segregation made by the trial court on the basis not only of the incidents detailed in his opinion but also of the entire record (*see* Pet. App. 94-95). Since those findings were explicitly affirmed by the Court of Appeals (*e.g.*, Pet. App. 172-73, 198-99), debating the evidence here would seem to be precluded by the "two-court" rule. *See Berenyi v. Immigration Serv.*, 385 U.S. 630 (1967). However, because Petitioners' argument may be construed as a claim that the findings are "clearly erroneous" on the part of both courts below, *see Brainard v. Buck*, 184 U.S. 99, 105 (1902), the "two-court" rule may not bar their review. But this underscores the importance of examining the entire record.

<sup>4</sup> Petitioners deprecate the testimony of Myron Seifert (Pet. Br. 39, 69 n.35) but they fail to identify him as a school system employee who collected and maintained historical material about the Columbus school system as part of his official duties (A. 255). Nor

nesses testified from personal recollection dating back at least to 1916 about the school system's discriminatory practices; this testimony was basically undisputed by Petitioners.<sup>5</sup>

For both legal and factual reasons, the pre-1954 history of the Columbus public school system is of significance in this case. First, the district court explicitly found that

. . . the Columbus school system cannot reasonably be said to have been a racially neutral system on May 17, 1954. The then-existing racial separation was the direct result of cognitive acts or omissions of those school board members and administrators who had originally intentionally caused and later perpetuated the racial isolation, in the east area of the district, of black children and faculty at Champion, Mt. Vernon, Garfield, Felton and Pilgrim . . . .

. . . As a result, in 1954 there was not a unitary school system in Columbus. (Pet. App. 11.)

The Court of Appeals upheld this finding (Pet. App. 159-60). Hence, unless both courts below were wrong, when

---

have Petitioners ever denied the accuracy of the facts and occurrences about which he testified, nor presented record evidence to refute his testimony.

<sup>5</sup> Petitioners now characterize this testimony as "subjective" and of "little probative value" (Pet. Br. 39) but they never rebutted it and have never denied that the events took place. *See, e.g., Taylor v. Board of Educ. of New Rochelle*, 191 F. Supp. 181, 184 (S.D.N.Y. 1961). In contrast, after one of plaintiffs' witnesses described an incident involving reassignment of his child from one school to another in 1952, an incident which he interpreted at the time as demonstrating racial discrimination (L. Tr. 2026-36), Petitioners produced class rosters, monthly school enrollment reports, newspaper clippings, pupil census cards (L. Tr. 4612-33), and a woman who was employed for less than a single school year in 1952 as a substitute teacher by the Columbus public schools (L. Tr. 4713-21) in order to demonstrate that this action did not have a racial purpose or effect.

*Brown II* was decided in 1955, the Columbus board was "clearly charged with the affirmative duty to take whatever steps might be necessary to convert to a unitary system in which racial discrimination would be eliminated root and branch," *Green v. County School Bd. of New Kent County*, 391 U.S. 430, 437-48 (1968); see also, *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1*, 413 U.S. 189, 203 (1973). Second, the pre-1954 actions are also relevant because many of the devices and techniques utilized by the Columbus school authorities prior to *Brown* to maintain segregation are identical or similar to actions taken in later years. The pre-1954 violations are thus persuasive evidence of the system's intent in implementing decisions after that date which entrenched or extended pupil and faculty segregation in its schools. Cf. *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1*, *supra*, 413 U.S. at 207, citing 2 J. Wigmore, *EVIDENCE* (3rd ed. 1940).

For the period 1957 through 1975, because more of the official records were extant, the operations of the school system were examined and analyzed in even greater detail before the district court. Directories indicating the exact location of every school attendance boundary and optional attendance area during those years permitted the preparation of demonstrative exhibits which allowed the trial court to evaluate visually the impact of pupil assignment devices used by the system. Maps of the district showing the residential distribution of the white and non-white population of Columbus in 1950, 1960, and 1970, as recorded by the U.S. Census, both aided that evaluation and also corroborated the testimony of witnesses about Columbus residential patterns at the time when school zones were established and modified.<sup>6</sup> Beginning with the 1964-65 school year,

---

<sup>6</sup> These demonstrative exhibits, Pl. L. Exs. 250-52, L. Tr. 3897 (base maps), Pl. L. Exs. 261-320, L. Tr. 3898 (attendance zone

both enrollment and faculty and principal assignment data, by race, were available.

In 36 trial days of hearing on liability, covering more than 6000 pages of transcript, more than 70 witnesses and 750 exhibits were presented by the parties. Based upon all of the evidence, the trial court concluded that

the Columbus Public Schools were openly and intentionally segregated on the basis of race when *Brown I* was decided in 1954. The Court has found that the Columbus Board of Education never actively set out to dismantle this dual system. The Court has found that until legal action was initiated by the Columbus Area Civil Rights Council, the Columbus Board did not assign teachers and administrators to Columbus schools at random, without regard for the racial composition of the student enrollment at those schools. The Columbus Board even in recent times, has approved optional attendance zones, discontinuous attendance areas and boundary changes which have maintained and enhanced racial imbalance in the Columbus Public Schools. The Board, even in very recent times and after promising to do otherwise, has abjured workable suggestions for improving the racial balance of city schools. (Pet. App. 31.)

. . . The evidence in this case and the factual determinations made earlier in this opinion support the finding that those elementary, junior, and senior high schools in the Columbus school district which *presently* have a predominantly black student enrollment have been substantially and directly affected by the

---

overlays), and Pl. L. Exs. 336-38, L. Tr. 3899 (new construction overlays) have been lodged with the Clerk of this Court and are available for the Court's inspection.

intentional acts and omissions of the defendant local and state school boards. (Pet. App. 73.) (emphasis added.)<sup>7</sup>

After this Court's opinion in *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*, 433 U.S. 406 (1977) was announced, the district court repeated its findings:

. . . Viewing the Court's March 8 findings in their totality, this case does not rest on three specific violations, or eleven, or any other specific number. It concerns a school board which since 1954 has by its official acts intentionally aggravated, rather than alleviated, the racial imbalance of the public schools it administers. These were not the facts of the Dayton case.

Systemwide liability is the law of this case pending review by the appellate courts. 429 F. Supp. at 266. *Defendants had ample opportunity at trial to show, if they could, that the admitted racial imbalance of the Columbus Public Schools is the result of social dynamics or of the acts of others for which defendants owe no responsibility.* This they did not do, 429 F. Supp. at 260. (Pet. App. 94-95) (emphasis supplied.)

Despite this rather clear statement, Petitioners insist upon arguing this case as if the conclusions of *current*, systemwide impact of their own segregatory actions are based solely on the *examples* of such actions set out at length in the trial court's opinion, combined with "legal presumptions." They repeatedly refer to "remote and isolated" acts of segregation, and attempt to support this thesis by lifting from its context a single sentence used by

---

<sup>7</sup> The district court's findings with respect to the State of Ohio defendants were remanded by the Court of Appeals (Pet. App. 208) and are thus not at issue in this Court.

the Court of Appeals in its opinion affirming the district court's judgment:

These instances can properly be classified as isolated in the sense that they do not form any systemwide pattern. (Pet. App. 175.)

Not only does this language of the Court of Appeals refer explicitly only to a *portion* of the evidence before the district court, *compare* Pet. App. 166-74, but it is a characterization not made by the trial court. As we show below, the evidence in this case demonstrates the consistent adoption of segregative devices by the Columbus school authorities up to the very eve of trial. The Court of Appeals' statement must be read in light of the record to mean only that the Columbus school authorities did not succeed in segregating every black student from every white student through the segregative pupil assignment devices discussed under the heading of "Gerrymandering, Pupil Options, Discontiguous Pupil Assignment Areas, Etc." (Pet. App. 174), especially since the Court of Appeals' opinion goes on to recognize that this evidence was most significant because it indicated that the board's selective invocation of the "neighborhood school" concept was but a pretext for a policy of segregation (Pet. App. 175).

Consideration of all of the evidence may not be necessary to interpret the remark in perspective, but meticulous appraisal of the record is crucial because of the pivotal significance accorded the Court of Appeals' language in Mr. Justice Rehnquist's stay opinion, Pet. App. 213:

. . . In both cases the Court of Appeals employed legal presumptions of intent to extrapolate systemwide violations from what was described in the Columbus case as "isolated" instances. [citation omitted] The Sixth Circuit is apparently of the opinion that pre-

sumptions, in combination with such isolated violations, can be used to justify a systemwide remedy where such a remedy would not be warranted by the incremental segregative effect of the identified violations. . . .

Even if we are wrong about the meaning of the Sixth Circuit's sentence in context, this Court must carefully weigh the trier of fact's determination in light of the entire record. For if the evidence supports the judgment which the Court of Appeals affirmed, then that judgment must be allowed to stand and the remedial decrees of the trial court implemented. *See Massachusetts Mut. Life Ins. Co. v. Ludwig*, 426 U.S. 479 (1976), and cases cited.

#### **A. Pre-1954 Operation of the Columbus Public Schools.**

1. *Demography.* The Columbus district radiates in all four directions from the downtown intersection of Broad and High Streets. The shortest and narrowest of its four "arms" lies to the west, across the Scioto River; to the east, prior to 1950 the district extended around three sides of the City of Bexley (which it now entirely surrounds). To the north, it included a wide band of territory on both sides of the Olentangy River; and to the south was a slightly narrower and shorter extension. As the district court's opinion recites, the Columbus district has significantly increased in area since 1950 (Pet. App. 12). In particular, since that time the district has expanded substantially to the east, southeast, and northeast. (*Compare* Fig. 3, Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 7 [1950 Ohio State University study] *with* Pl. L. Exs. 320, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898 [overlay of 1975 senior high school attendance areas over 1970 census].) The arena of concern during the pre-*Brown* years is accordingly the smaller unit. (*See also*, Fig. 14,



Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 111 [1939 Ohio State University study].)

Prior to 1954 the black population of the city was located generally in the central and east-central portions of the district (see, for example, the 1950 census map, Pl. L. Ex. 250, L. Tr. 3897). The Columbus Board of Education constructed its first all-black schools in this area, and the evidence of pre-1954 constitutional violations in this case concerns that area almost exclusively. For the convenience of the Court in following the summary of that evidence, a line drawing of the area to the east and north of the Broad-High intersection is reproduced on page 13.<sup>8</sup>

2. *Early history: compulsory segregation.* The evidence demonstrates that racial segregation of students and teachers has been a recurrent theme in public education in Columbus since free schooling was first made available. Prior to 1848, free blacks were excluded from the public schools (though they were also exempted from contributing property taxes used for education) (Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 3). Thereafter, Ohio mandated separate "colored" schools in any district having 20 or more black children (*id.*). Following the Civil War, the pattern of segregation was continued. Black elementary students in Columbus were assigned to separate schools; a Board of Education plan to house all Negro students in a facility on Sixth Street, no matter what their place of residence or the distance they had to travel to get there, provoked opposition

---

<sup>8</sup> This drawing was prepared by tracing from the map at Pl. L. Ex. 376, L. Tr. 3907, at 8, and adding indications of the approximate locations of the American Addition and Eleventh Avenue School, both to the north. School names are in italics and locations indicated by heavy dots.

from a black leader (A. 256-58; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 113-14). Compulsory segregation in public education was upheld against a Fourteenth Amendment challenge by the Ohio Supreme Court in 1871<sup>9</sup> (Pet. App. 7-8) and the state legislature reaffirmed this holding in 1878 when it adopted a permissive school segregation statute, 75 Ohio L. 513 (Pet. App. 8).

In the meantime, the Columbus School Board rebuilt a facility for Negro grade school students (the Loving School), named for the Board member who had shown the greatest concern for the education of Negro children even though he was highly critical of its location and adequacy (A. 258-59; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 16; *see also*, Dr. Loving's later report of the building's defects, A. 264-66; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 33).

3. *Segregation ended and reinstated.* In 1881 the Board was finally persuaded to close the Loving School (A. 266, 270-71; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 44-45). For almost three decades thereafter, the Columbus schools were officially not segregated—although the subject of a return to the practice of racially separate schools arose repeatedly (*see* A. 271-72, Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 46, 49-51). The system also hired a few black teachers during this time.<sup>10</sup>

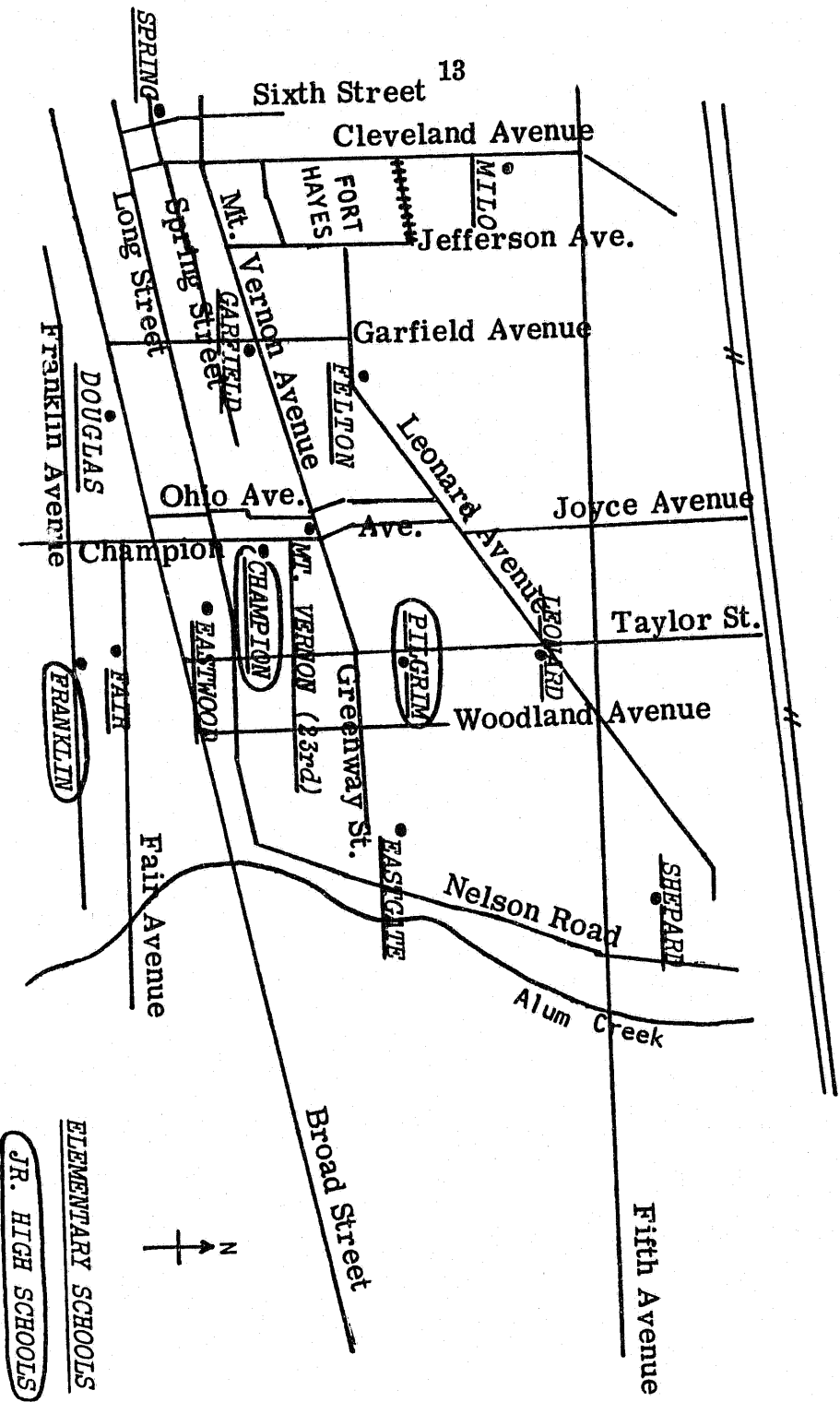
---

<sup>9</sup> *State ex rel. Garnes v. McCann*, 21 Ohio St. 198 (1871).

<sup>10</sup> Columbus operated not only a twelve-grade elementary and secondary system, but also a "Normal School" to prepare high school graduates for teaching careers (*see* A. 178), but the first black to complete high school in the city did not receive a diploma until 1878 (A. 262; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 26; Pet. App. 8).

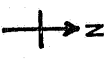
Approx. location of 11th Avenue School

Approx. location of American Addition



ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS

JR. HIGH SCHOOLS



By 1907 the Board of Education was again under community pressure to restore school segregation; it requested an opinion from the City Solicitor concerning the legal permissibility of such a course (A. 365-67; Pl. L. Ex. 351, L. Tr. 3902, at 58) and was eventually advised that explicit segregation was invalid under Ohio law<sup>11</sup> (L. Tr. 3169-70). However, the Board decided to purchase a site and construct a new facility on Champion Avenue (A. 273-76). This decision was widely viewed as a means of effectuating segregation: when first announced, it resulted in presentation of a petition to the school board from Negroes who feared that this was the Board's purpose (A. 370-72);<sup>12</sup> and it was reported in the press as a "Clever Scheme to Separate Races in Columbus Schools" (A. 272-73, 370). By January, 1910, when construction of the facility was nearly complete, a newspaper story reported, "Negroes to have fine new school" staffed entirely with black teachers (A. 276-79, 372).

Despite the protests, the newspaper stories proved accurate. The Champion Avenue School was located midway between two existing facilities (the Twenty-Third Street [now Mount Vernon Avenue] and Eastwood Avenue Schools), approximately three blocks from each. (See p. 13 *supra*.) An attendance area for the school was created from the former Twenty-Third Street and Eastwood Avenue zones such that more than 90 percent of the resi-

---

<sup>11</sup> In 1887 the Legislature repealed Ohio's permissive segregation statute, 84 Ohio L. 34, and despite its earlier *McCann* ruling before the statute was enacted, the Ohio Supreme Court ruled that the repeal made segregation illegal in the state. *Board of Educ. v. State*, 45 Ohio St. 555, 16 N.E. 373 (1888); see Pet. App. 8.

<sup>12</sup> In 1907, the school board's request for an opinion on segregation from the City Solicitor also produced a protest petition from the black community, in which it was alleged that "the boundary lines of certain school districts in this city [had already so] been drawn as to segregate colored children . . ." (A. 367-70).

dences within the zone were occupied by black families, compared to less than four percent in the new areas for the other two schools (A. 377-78; L. Tr. 3310-15).<sup>13</sup> Black teachers were reassigned from other schools to Champion (A. 179-80); in 1916, a black applicant was told that Champion was the only school in the system at which Negro teachers would be hired (A. 180; *see also id.* at 188). Champion was the only school in Columbus which had a black principal (L. Tr. 176-77).

4. *Extending segregation: grade restructuring, optional zones, faculty replacement, boundary changes, and gerrymandering.* As the black population in Columbus grew, the educational authorities embarked upon a series of actions to maintain a high degree of racial separation in the public schools. In 1922, the same year that Pilgrim Junior High School opened, ninth grade students were withdrawn from 23rd Street and added to Champion's enrollment despite protests that this would further reduce most Columbus black children's opportunity for an integrated educational experience (A. 378-79; L. Tr. 3324-28). In 1925, as the black population expanded westward toward the business center, the Board created the so-called "Downtown Option". Students residing within this large area (which included the zone of the former Spring Street School, which was integrated in 1921, L. Tr. 136-37) could elect to attend any

---

<sup>13</sup> A black parent brought suit against the Board, challenging the zone established for Champion as part of a plan to operate a segregated school in violation of Ohio law. The complaint pointed out, for example, that the northern boundary of the Champion zone was an alley immediately adjacent to the site of the 23rd Street School (A. 373-76). The Board claimed that construction of a new facility was made necessary because of overcrowding and because junior high school grades were being established at the 23rd Street School (*see* A. 178), which Champion would feed (L. Tr. 3306). The state Circuit Court dismissed the suit, holding that it had no authority to interfere with the Board's administration of the school system (A. 376-77).

of the surrounding schools, which varied widely in their racial compositions. White students could thus avoid attending the closest facilities if they happened to be integrated or predominantly black (A. 478-86).<sup>14</sup> By 1928, many black students were attending the Twenty-Third Street School; it was renamed the Mt. Vernon Avenue School and its white principal and faculty were replaced with a principal and staff of black teachers (A. 315).

That same year, the Champion facility was enlarged (L. Tr. 3349). Attendance areas for Champion and Mt. Vernon were altered in 1931 with a concomitant reduction in size of the Eastwood zone. The Champion boundaries were expanded eastward to Taylor Street and south to Long Street to add black residences formerly in the Eastwood zone, and a portion of the Eastwood area south of Long Street and east of Ohio Avenue was added to Mt. Vernon School (L. Tr. 3351-57). (*See p. 13 supra.*) Eastwood's enrollment further declined in 1932, when students in several grades residing in the Eastgate subdivision were housed in a portable building in that area (A. 383-84). Then in 1933, the Eastwood facility was shut down entirely. White students residing in the eastern portion of its former zone were assigned to a "school" composed solely of portable buildings located in the predominantly white Eastgate subdivision across Woodland Avenue,<sup>15</sup> while white students in the western end of its zone (as altered in 1931)

---

<sup>14</sup> The "Downtown Option" was paralleled by an optional attendance area, or "neutral zone", at the junior high school level (L. Tr. 3345-47).

<sup>15</sup> As early as 1925, the Board had created a similar "portable school," this one staffed entirely with black teachers, for black students living in the "American Addition" well to the north (*see p. 13 supra*), rather than accommodate these children at nearby Leonard Avenue Elementary. Black junior high school students living in this area were required to attend Champion rather than the closer schools with junior high grades—Pilgrim and Eleventh Avenue. Not until 1937 did the school system provide these stu-

were assigned to the predominantly white Fair Elementary School south of Broad Street (A. 384-86). None of the white former Eastwood pupils were reassigned to Champion or Mt. Vernon (A. 181). (Cf. L. Tr. 150-51.)<sup>16</sup>

In 1932 the Garfield Elementary School was converted from an all-white to an all-black faculty and principal (A. 315). That year also, the Board detached the virtually all-white Eastgate and Shepard Elementary areas from the nearby Pilgrim junior high school zone and, despite vehement protest about segregation (L. Tr. 3936-38), transferred them to the more distant Franklin Junior High, to the south below Broad Street (A. 380-83). This action removed a significant number of white students from Pilgrim and signaled its expected transformation into a school for black children. The transformation was completed in 1937 when an all-black faculty was transferred to the Pilgrim school (A. 184-85). It was made an elementary-level facility, and Champion became a junior high school serving graduates of the newly created black elementary schools (Mt. Vernon, Garfield and Pilgrim) (A. 387-89).<sup>17</sup> Franklin

---

dents with transportation to Champion. (L. Tr. 3334-43.) The all-black elementary grades in portables remained in the American Addition until a new Superintendent of Schools arrived after 1949. He found deplorable conditions and directed that the students be housed in vacant classrooms at Leonard (A. 574-75).

<sup>16</sup> Looking back on this sequence of events in 1941, the Vanguard League (an integrated civic group, see A. 194-95; L. Tr. 182) complained that the low enrollment at Eastwood which was used to justify its closing was the result of the 1931 zone changes. The League recommended that Eastwood be reopened (A. 386-89; Pl. L. Ex. 51H-5(b), L. Tr. 3994.)

<sup>17</sup> The 1938 attendance zone maps at Figs. 13-14, pp. 107, 111 of the 1939 Ohio State University facilities study, Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, indicate that the zone for Champion Junior High also included the Felton Elementary area. Although the exact racial enrollment of Felton at this time is not known, by 1943 it was a heavily black school and a black principal and staff were reassigned there (see text *infra*).

Junior High (south of Broad Street), on the other hand, served the still-white Fair, Douglas, Eastgate, and Shepard elementary schools although Shepard and Eastgate were well north of Broad (*compare* Figs. 13 and 14, Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 107, 111). Both Champion and Pilgrim were provided with used furniture and books (A. 182-84; L. Tr. 162-63), and black children living in the vicinity of other elementary schools were assigned to those two schools (A. 184; note 15 *supra*). White students living within their attendance zones, however, were permitted to enroll in other schools (A. 191).

After Pilgrim was changed to a grade school, the attendance zone for Fair Elementary retained the former Eastwood areas reassigned to Fair in 1933, and also extended far north of Broad Street, very close to Pilgrim—now also an elementary school (*see* Fig. 14, Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 111). It was gerrymandered to exclude black students from Fair (Pet. App. 9), as vividly described in a 1944 pamphlet of the Vanguard League,<sup>18</sup> “Which September?” (Pl. L. Ex. 376, L. Tr. 3907 at 7):

School districts are established in such a manner that white families living near “colored” schools will not be in the “colored” school district. The area in the vicinity of Pilgrim school, embracing Richmond, Parkwood, and parts of Greenway, Clifton, Woodland, and Granville streets, is an excellent example of such gerrymandering. A part of Greenway is only one block from Pilgrim school, however, the children who live there are in the Fair Avenue school district, twelve and one half blocks away!

A more striking example of such gerrymandering is Taylor and Woodland Avenues between Long Street

<sup>18</sup> *See* note 16 *supra*.



and Greenway. Here we find the school districts skipping about as capriciously as a young child at play. The west side of Taylor Avenue (colored residents) is in Pilgrim elementary district and Champion Junior High. The east side of Taylor (white families) is in Fair Avenue elementary district and Franklin for Junior High.

Both sides of Woodland Avenue between Long and Greenway are occupied by white families and are, therefore, in the Fair Avenue-Franklin district. Both sides of this same street between 340 and 500 are occupied by colored families and are in the Pilgrim-Champion, or "colored" school, district. White families occupy the residences between 500 and 940, and, as would be expected, the "white" school district of Shepard-Franklin applies.

In 1943 yet another school (Felton) was officially converted into a black school by replacing its entire white faculty and administrative staff with blacks (A. 195, 313-15; Pet. App. 9-10). Thus by the end of World War II, five schools in east Columbus had been created and identified as black schools by Board action. At the same time, a facility (Eastwood) which would have been integrated, had it remained open, was closed and its attendance area divided among black (Mt. Vernon and Champion) and white (Eastgate portable and Fair) schools. The area of east Columbus within which the five black schools had been created and maintained was hardly insubstantial; in 1950 it included the major share of black residences in the city (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 250, L. Tr. 3897).

Yet desegregation of these schools within the constraints of the operational practices of the Columbus school system was possible at all times. By drawing zone lines on a

north-south basis across Broad Street prior to 1954—as the school board was willing to do when Eastwood was closed in 1933, in order to provide white students living east of Woodland Avenue with an alternative to predominantly black Champion or Pilgrim—desegregated student bodies at all of the schools in the area could have been achieved and maintained. Particularly if the same techniques utilized to preserve segregation had been employed to avoid it (conscious shaping of attendance boundaries and transportation of pupils, as was done in the case of the American Addition pupils), a stable situation in which the existence of racially isolated white and black schools would not have provided an incentive for residential relocation (*compare* A. 240-41) could have been created. Certainly there was no educational impediment to such possibilities. For the school system's willingness to have children living in the "Downtown Option" area—or in the American Addition—travel long distances to reach their classes<sup>19</sup> refutes any possible claim that desegregation was infeasible prior to 1954. Furthermore, as suburban areas were annexed to Columbus in the decades following *Brown*, school authorities more and more frequently made use of pupil transportation (busing) to get pupils to school facilities.<sup>20</sup> However, pupil transportation was eschewed when it would have resulted in desegregation.<sup>21</sup>

---

<sup>19</sup> This is graphically apparent on the overlay of the 1957-58 elementary school zones, Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898.

<sup>20</sup> See, for example, the Willis Park Elementary zone in 1958-59, Pl. L. Ex. 262, L. Tr. 3898. By the time of trial, the system transported more than 9,000 pupils daily exclusive of transfers under its voluntary desegregation program (A. 233-34). See also, A. 229-31, 400.

<sup>21</sup> From 1956-75, Columbus did transport classes from crowded schools to those with space available (A. 401-02). In many instances, white pupils were bused from one white school to another white school, and black pupils from one black school to another,

Throughout the period, black faculty were assigned in rigidly segregated fashion, only to schools with black students (A. 188-89). There were no black principals of predominantly white schools or white principals of predominantly black schools (A. 402-06; L. Tr. 176-78; Pet. App. 10). When a new Superintendent of Schools arrived on the scene in 1949, he found systemwide faculty segregation (A. 573-74). Racial designations appeared on substitute teacher assignment cards (A. 225-26; Pl. L. Exs. 494B, 494C, L. Tr. 3921) and on enrollment reports submitted by teachers (A. 685-87) and black substitute teachers were assigned only to schools with black students (A. 187-88; L. Tr. 168-70).

In sum, when *Brown I* was decided, the Columbus school system was riven with segregation. In the preceding 45 years the Board of Education disregarded complaints that its actions were discriminatory and segregative. Taking advantage of grade structure alterations, population growth, and other systemwide patterns, it had utilized construction, transportation, school closings, boundary changes, grade restructuring, faculty and administrative staff assignments to designate schools as intended for

---

despite the availability of receiving schools which were not similarly racially identifiable (L. Tr. 3601-3620). At other times, this sort of transportation had no racial consequences or could have had an integrative effect (L. Tr. 5339-78). However, when black students were sent to predominantly white schools, they were moved with their teacher in class groupings, remained on the rolls of the sending school, and did not participate in academic activities with the students at the receiving schools (A. 612-13). Sometimes they were separated for recess and other functions as well (A. 701-14). The Columbus system was insensitive to the humiliating connotation of keeping black students confined to a separate classroom with a black teacher in an otherwise predominantly white facility (A. 400). From 1969-70 until 1973-74, for example, classes from Sullivant (61% to 70% black) were transported on an intact basis to Bellows (4% to 9.5% black) rather than adjusting the boundary, pairing the schools, etc. (A. 639-40).

only black or white students. White students living in east-central Columbus were "protected" from having to attend school with black children through precise gerrymandering and optional zone techniques. The stigma of black undesirability was reinforced by overcrowding and inferior materials, equipment and facilities at black schools, and by the absence of black administrators anywhere in the system except at black schools. As the district court aptly put it, ". . . the Columbus school system cannot reasonably be said to have been a racially neutral system on May 17, 1954" (Pet. App. 11).

**B. Post-Brown Administration of the Schools.**

Even after this Court announced that compelled segregation of the public schools was unconstitutional, *Brown v. Board of Education*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954), Columbus school authorities continued to employ a wide variety of techniques to maintain significant, if not total, separation of the races in its public schools. Because the enrollment of the system grew sizably both as a result of the post-World War II "baby boom" and also as the geographic size of the district more than tripled through annexation of adjacent territory, the school plant consistently grew as well. The combination of residential relocation within the pre-1954 area of the district and settlement of the suburbs meant that numerous boundary adjustments, school site and construction decisions, grade structure modifications, and staff-faculty assignments had to be made each year. The result was a high degree of school segregation (see Pl. L. Exs. 461A-461D, L. Tr. 2135-36; A. 775-87, L. Tr. 3909 [PX 383]; Pl. L. Exs. 409A-409D, 448A-448D, 450A-450D, L. Tr. 3910, 3911), which defendants ascribed solely to their pursuit of "neighborhood schools." Plaintiffs sought to demonstrate, to the contrary, that the only consistent policy of the school system was one lead-

ing to increased segregation; that the Board used an ever-changing concept of "neighborhood schools" to entrench that segregation; and that every manner of exception to "neighborhood schools" was tolerated in the interest of segregation. The district court found "that the evidence clearly and convincingly weighs in favor of the plaintiffs" (Pet. App. 2).

1. *Demography.* Between 1954 and the present, the Columbus school district has expanded along all four geographic axes. Although there has been a nearly continuous series of annexations of small parcels of territory, several major additions can be identified which account for much of the total growth of the system. Annexations from 1954 to 1955 included the airport, two small parcels to the south, and a large tract to the south of the City of Whitehall.<sup>22</sup> None was densely settled at the time.<sup>23</sup>

By 1959, additional areas to the far north, around the airport, immediately south of Columbus, to the east and south of Whitehall, and at the edge of the district's western projection across the Scioto River, had been added, increasing its size by more than half.<sup>24</sup> In a small annexed area to the northeast, the Columbus district purchased a site, constructed a building, and opened a new elementary school (Arlington Park) in 1957.<sup>25</sup> The major acquisition was in 1957, involving a large section to the south of the district and including several school buildings previously operated by Marion-Franklin Township.<sup>26</sup> See Fig. 1, Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 7.

<sup>22</sup> See Fig. 1, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 7.

<sup>23</sup> *Id.* at 2, 5.

<sup>24</sup> Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 5.

<sup>25</sup> *Id.* at 48.

<sup>26</sup> *Id.*

Few significant additions took place between 1959 and 1964, except for an area north of McKinley Avenue along the northern edge of the city' projection toward the west.<sup>27</sup> The same situation prevailed in 1969; a substantial amount of territory to the west, north and northeast had been annexed by the City of Columbus but not added to the school district.<sup>28</sup> The major subsequent growth was to the northeast, in 1971. *Compare, e.g.* Pl. L. Exs. 312, 320, L. Tr. 3898 [overlays of senior high school zones in 1967-68, 1975-76].

The same period of time witnessed school-age population increases both within the "old" district and in the annexed areas. To serve this burgeoning school enrollment, Columbus undertook an ambitious school construction program.<sup>29</sup> Between 1950 and 1975, a total of 103 new schools was built (Pet. App. 21). Not all of these were to serve either the annexed territory or areas of residential population increase; the number includes reconstructions of schools on the same site (*e.g.*, Garfield and Franklinton) and replacements of portables with a permanent facility (*e.g.*, Fairmoor and Eastgate). Finally, the district made extensive renovations and building additions at almost every school in the system during this period (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 22, 23, L. Tr. 3881, 3991). For new facilities, attendance

---

<sup>27</sup> *Compare* Fig. 1, Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 8 *with* Fig. 1, Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 7.

<sup>28</sup> *Compare id. with* Fig. 1, Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 13.

<sup>29</sup> Columbus also consistently altered the capacities of its existing facilities to reflect changing policy objectives chosen by the Superintendent or the board. For example, the policy decisions to create and site remedial classes, or to reduce pupil-teacher ratios, had implications for building capacities. The choice and timing of such decisions was almost always within the control of school officials, who could opt to proceed integratively or segregatively. The decision to site special programs at a particular school, for example, was simultaneously a decision not to use that school's space to relieve overcrowding at another, opposite-race, school.

zones had to be established and existing zones modified (see A. 631, 398). As many as sixty boundary changes a year were recommended to the school board for approval (A. 242, 577; see A. 234-37). The exact location of the building and the pupil capacity for which it is designed limit the zone-drawing opportunities (along with administrative decisions about pupil transportation) (A. 322-23, 643-44). Hence, Columbus' multifaceted building program between 1950 and 1975 presented the school board with more than a thousand instances in which decisions would have an impact on the racial composition of school enrollments.<sup>30</sup>

At the same time, shifts in the residential location of Columbus blacks were occurring, in patterns which were apparent and well delineated. Between 1950 and 1960, for example, the black population settled in substantial numbers to the south of Broad Street in the east-central portion of the city which was the locus of most pre-Brown segregation. (Compare Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897, with Pl. L. Ex. 252, L. Tr. 3897.)<sup>31</sup> By 1960, blacks predom-

<sup>30</sup> This is not a case in which the school board has suggested by way of defense that it attempted to avoid segregation but was undone by population shifts which it had been unable to anticipate. The school system's employees who had responsibility for the establishment and alteration of recommended attendance zone boundaries testified that they had never sought to avoid segregation or racial imbalance (e.g., A. 406; cf. A. 577, 598-99 [Ohio State study teams never instructed to consider race]). Even after the school board in 1967 adopted a formal policy of considering racial balance when drawing attendance zones (Pet. App. 16; see A. 684-85), the policy was disregarded when it might otherwise have feasibly been applied to schools already in existence or previously planned (A. 361, 606).

<sup>31</sup> The census maps for 1950, 1960 and 1970 were based on block data, which results in a more accurate representation of population movement than use of figures aggregated into larger census tracts (A. 192). Census "blocks" are not, however, identical to city blocks and where land is devoted to institutional use or density is sparse, census "blocks" may be as large as tracts (L. Tr. 281-83).

inated in the area of the Eastgate school established in 1933 and were a substantial, but not majority proportion, of the residents in the Shepard zone (*id.*).

The black population also moved northeast toward the Linden area. Where there had been comparatively few blacks living north of 5th Avenue in 1950 (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 250, L. Tr. 3897), by 1960 there were substantial numbers south of 17th Avenue—especially east of the Pennsylvania Railroad lines (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897). At least prior to the passage of the Fair Housing Act of 1968<sup>32</sup> (and in reality for most if not all of the period thereafter), widespread racial discrimination limited and channeled the residential mobility of Columbus blacks. Realtors could describe with precision what areas or streets were “approved” for Negro residence at any given time (A. 244-46; L. Tr. 1504-21, 2148-56; *cf.* L. Tr. 1298-1305). The minority population also increased in the areas immediately adjacent to small Negro settlements which had existed in 1950 in the middle of the district’s western projection, and to what was the extreme south of the district prior to the 1957 annexation from Marion-Franklin Township (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 250, 251, L. Tr. 3897).

These trends continued and accelerated in the 1960’s (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 252, L. Tr. 3897 [1970 census]; L. Tr. 288). Thus, not only the activity in the area east and north of the High-Broad intersection, but also most of the other school construction and zoning decisions made by the school board had a direct and immediate impact on the minority composition of the Columbus public schools. As the district court found (Pet. App. 25):

This opportunity [to bring about integration rather than segregation through school construction and

---

<sup>32</sup> 42 U.S.C. §§3601 *et seq.*; *see also*, *Jones v. Alfred H. Mayer Co.*, 392 U.S. 409 (1968).



zoning without pupil transportation] existed, and continues to exist in those areas of the city where the population shifts from one race to another. An examination of the census maps for the years 1950, 1960 and 1970 discloses a general pattern of high density (50 to 100%) black population in the center of the city fringed by areas of lesser, but still substantial (10% to 50%), black population. The remainder of the city is predominantly white, although there are pockets of white population within the central city area, and pockets of black population in the outlying areas.

Unfortunately, these opportunities to avoid segregation were not seized. Instead, the consistent result of school board policy and action since 1954 has, with rare exception, been to keep blacks in black schools where they are located in established areas of black residence, and to protect whites from attending schools with substantial black student populations for as long as possible in areas into which blacks were moving.<sup>33</sup> Despite the growth of the system in absolute terms and the redistribution of white and minority population, there has been little change in the patterns of school segregation (Pl. L. Exs. 458, 460, L. Tr. 2135-36).<sup>34</sup>

<sup>33</sup> This was the pattern of school board actions in the Park Hill area held segregative in *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, Denver*, 303 F. Supp. 279, 289 (D. Colo. 1969), *aff'd* 445 F.2d 990 (10th Cir. 1971), *vacated and remanded on other grounds*, 413 U.S. 189 (1973); see 413 U.S. at 199 n. 10 and accompanying text. See also, *Milliken v. Bradley*, 418 U.S. 717, 725-26, 738 n. 18, 745 (1974).

<sup>34</sup> These exhibits indicate that in 1964, 36.3% of Columbus' black student enrollment was in schools over 90% black, and in 1975, the corresponding figure was 30.2%. At the elementary grade level, the percentage of black students in schools at least 90% black in 1964 was 38.1%; in 1975-76 it had declined only to 34.6%. Segregation actually *increased* during the middle of that time span;

2. *Post-Brown actions leading to segregation.* In his opinion on liability, the district judge remarked that

[t]he complexity and the sheer volume of the evidence presented in this case have delayed this opinion long past the point at which the Court would have preferred to have rendered a decision.

(Pet. App. 2.) Based upon his extensive and thorough review of that evidence, as noted above (pp. 7-8 *supra*) the district court found system-wide intentional segregation having pervasive current effects. Because the district court's opinion elaborates only upon *examples* of post-1954 discrimination by the school authorities, rather than setting out *every act at every school* (e.g., Pet. App. 21, 29, 61; cf. Pet. App. 94),<sup>35</sup> this case has been portrayed as one involving only isolated segregative acts. (E.g., Pet. Br. 19, 22). See discussion, pp. 3-10 *supra*. In the factual summary which follows, we attempt to sketch the overwhelming nature and broad compass of the evidence which supports the trial judge's ultimate findings.<sup>36</sup> In the dis-

---

in 1970-71 51.7% of black elementary pupils and 45% of all black pupils were in virtually all-black schools. Pl. L. Ex. 459, L. Tr. 2135-36.

<sup>35</sup> See *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, supra*, 413 U.S. at 200.

<sup>36</sup> The evidence may be placed in three categories according to its treatment by the district court. *First*, certain evidence was fully described in the trial judge's opinion, such as that involving the patterns of faculty and principal-assistant principal assignments. (See Pet. App. 14-15, 60-61). *Second*, a large body of evidence was not summarized in detail in the opinion; but instead, representative examples were set out. (See Pet. App. 20-42.) This evidence included not only other examples of those segregative devices appearing in the internal headings of the court's opinion (school construction, optional attendance areas and boundary changes, discontinuous attendance areas, the Innis-Cassady alternatives) but also other practices of the sort described (school-to-school transportation to relieve overcrowding, see note 21 *supra*; rental of non-school facilities for the same purpose, other boundary line shifts,

trict court and Court of Appeals' opinions, this evidence was grouped by administrative technique; this method of presentation necessarily fragmented an either geographic or chronological overview of segregation in the Columbus public schools, and it may have contributed to the picture of the evidence as a group of "isolated instances." Below, we attempt a somewhat different organization of the evidence in order to show the extent to which segregation was practiced throughout all geographic areas of Columbus and during all of the more than score of years between *Brown I* and the trial of this matter.

a. *Faculty and staff assignment policies.* As noted above, Columbus school faculties were rigidly segregated in 1949. Former Superintendent Fawcett testified that by the time he left his post in 1956, a start toward elimination of this practice had been made with assignments of at least one opposite-race teacher at each of approximately 38 schools (A. 575). However, little alteration of the overall assignment pattern appeared prior to 1973. Although the proportion of black faculty systemwide increased in the decades after *Brown*, most continued to be assigned to schools where there were large numbers of black students. A glance at statistics showing which schools had substantial proportions of black faculty between 1964 and 1973 (racial statistics are unavailable on a systemwide basis prior to 1964) gives a clear indication, with few exceptions, of the schools with significant black populations. See A. 775-801, L. Tr. 3909. Each of the 25 Columbus schools which has had a majority-black faculty between 1964 and the time of trial had a majority-black pupil enrollment at the time, with

---

grade restructuring, etc. *Third*, certain evidence presented by the plaintiffs was found to lack "sufficient impact to be helpful in the resolution of the issues" (Pet. App. 20 n.2). In this brief, therefore, we limit discussion to the first two categories.

only two exceptions: Mohawk Elementary in 1966, and Heimandale. Indeed, every school whose faculty has been 30% or more black since 1964 was majority-black at the time, except for Mohawk, Lincoln Park in 1968, and Heimandale; the latter school was disproportionately black in comparison to adjacent facilities (see pp. 48, 62-63 *infra*. A. 775-801, L. Tr. 3909. See also note 164 *infra*).

In many instances, a school's increase in black faculty paralleled its increase in black student enrollment. (A. 775-801, L. Tr. 3909.) For example:

	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
<b>Alum Crest</b>									
% Black Students	50.0	70.0	80.0	72.9	67.3	77.0	78.6	86.4	78.5
% Black Faculty	33.0	40.0	40.0	50.0	42.9	40.0	46.2	87.5	77.8
<b>Deshler</b>									
% Black Students	7.0	11.0	20.0	35.1	39.1	46.6	51.2	53.8	59.6
% Black Faculty	—	4.2	8.3	—	7.7	12.5	12.5	20.6	16.2
<b>Beery Jr.</b>									
% Black Students	22.3	20.0	35.0	39.6	54.1	61.4	66.9	67.2	68.9
% Black Faculty	—	—	3.1	7.5	10.8	7.5	20.9	19.5	27.3
<b>Linmoor Jr.</b>									
% Black Students	60.0	70.0	75.0	84.4	88.7	89.6	92.5	95.0	97.2
% Black Faculty	—	8.3	15.9	24.3	26.8	25.8	27.4	34.5	32.2
<b>Roosevelt Jr.</b>									
% Black Students	39.6	43.0	45.0	55.8	55.5	55.1	68.2	69.6	74.4
% Black Faculty	5.1	8.8	8.6	9.5	12.5	15.2	19.1	23.3	34.7
<b>Linden-McKinley</b>									
% Black Students	12.1	15.0	34.0	45.0	49.4	55.8	62.2	79.9	89.6
% Black Faculty	—	1.4	2.8	6.1	7.9	10.9	15.4	27.3	44.4

These faculty allocation practices were reinforced by the assignment of black principals and assistant principals. At the time of *Brown* all black principals were assigned to predominantly black schools; no black held a high school principalship. (Pet. App. 10; see p. 21 *supra*; A. 402-06.) Fourteen years later, 11 of 13 black principals were still at schools more than 70% black (Pl. L. Ex. 448A, L. Tr. 3911).

A black had finally reached the post at a senior high school—but was working at East, then 98.9% black (A. 785; Pl. L. Ex. 448B, L. Tr. 3911). As late as 1968, no black principal was assigned to a majority-white school (Pl. L. Exs. 449A, B, C, L. Tr. 3911). In 1972-73, 20 out of 24 black principals were assigned to schools with student enrollments more than 70% black (Pl. L. Ex. 450A, L. Tr. 3911).<sup>37</sup> All three black principals of high schools in 1972-73 were placed at such predominantly black facilities (Pl. L. Ex. 450B, L. Tr. 3911). The Division of Administration was aware of this pattern but made no recommendation that it be altered when the assignment of principals was annually reconsidered (A. 316-18, 401-06).

In 1972, as a result of complaints filed by the Northwest Columbus Area Council for Human Relations and the Columbus Area Civil Rights Council, the Ohio Civil Rights Commission commenced enforcement proceedings against the school district for faculty segregation. In 1973, the Commission and the school district reached a settlement agreement contemplating reassignment of faculty to each school in racial proportions generally corresponding to the systemwide representation of minority faculty members. (See Pl. L. Exs. 223, 229, 230; A. 253-54.) Recent school-by-school figures reflect the reassignments made pursuant to that agreement (see A. 789-801, L. Tr. 3909). However, the Ohio Civil Rights Commission proceedings did not involve the question of assignments for principals and assistant principals, and Columbus did not take voluntary steps having a substantial impact. At the time of trial, 22 of 30 black principals, and 6 of 15 black assistant princi-

---

<sup>37</sup> The assignment of assistant principals reflected much the same patterns. In 1968-69, 2 of 6 black assistant principals were at schools having enrollments greater than 70% black (Pl. L. Ex. 448A, L. Tr. 3911). For 1972-73, the corresponding figures were 10 of 15 black assistant principals (Pl. L. Ex. 450A, L. Tr. 3911).

pals, were still at schools more than 70% black (Pl. L. Ex. 409A, L. Tr. 3910; see A. 317-18.)

b. *Application of the "neighborhood school" policy.* Throughout the post-1954 period of expansion within the Columbus school system, the school board claimed to be proceeding in its school construction and attendance zoning actions on the basis of the "neighborhood school" principle. According to this thesis, school authorities were guided by a set of racially neutral principles and any segregation among the student bodies of the public schools resulted from patterns of housing segregation over which the school authorities had no control and to which they did not contribute (Pet. App. 49-50). This claim raised both a factual and a legal issue. The factual question is whether the post-*Brown* actions of the Columbus school board are consistent with any meaningful elucidation of the "neighborhood school" principle. The legal issue is whether a school board which is aware of patterns of severe residential segregation resulting from racial discrimination may constitutionally choose to superimpose upon this grid of known residential segregation a "neighborhood school" policy of pupil assignment with predictable school segregation results. Relevant to this legal issue are the matters of the school authorities' knowledge about residential patterns and the alternative courses of conduct realistically open to them. Evidence on all of these subjects appears in the record of these proceedings.

As it has been formulated throughout this case, the "neighborhood school" principle involves the location of facilities and establishment of attendance areas such that most pupils may walk to school (A. 227-28). At least since 1950, Columbus has used a specific set of desirable maximum "walking distances" as a guide: usually  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile for elementary school students,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles for junior high school

students, and 2 miles for senior high school students (see Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 73; Pl. L. Ex. 60, L. Tr. 3882, at 61; Pl. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 55; Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 56; Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 76; Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 62). However, as articulated in the studies done jointly with Ohio State University educational consultants commissioned by the school system to help document school construction needs to be financed by bond issues (A. 550, 559), the "neighborhood school" concept is not inflexible. The studies consistently noted that schools could successfully serve wider areas where transportation was available (Pl. L. Ex. 60, L. Tr. 3882, at 61; Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 55; Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 56; Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 76; Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 62). They also recommended that transportation of pupils be continued in appropriate instances. *E.g.*, Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 87 [American Addition; Eastgate].

The "neighborhood school" concept as it is now practiced does not have a long history in Columbus.<sup>38</sup> The 1938 school zones are considerably larger than most attendance areas today (*compare* Figs. 12-14, Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 105, 107, 111 *with* Pl. L. Exs. 278, 299, 320, L. Tr. 3898). Yet in 1950 the authors of the Ohio State study commented that:

Except in areas of recent residential expansion, Columbus schools are in general well located with respect to distances which pupils must travel in order to attend them.

---

<sup>38</sup> In their Brief, Petitioners claim that the "neighborhood school policy" as now practiced in Columbus "has consistently [been] adhered to . . . since before 1900" (Pet. Br. 17 at n.7). However, Petitioners cite no record evidence to support this statement. See text *infra*.

(Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 72.) Pupils have always been transported to school within Columbus and in the surrounding township school systems which operated facilities later annexed by the city (A. 233-34).<sup>39</sup> Former Superintendent of schools Novice Fawcett testified simply that the "neighborhood school" philosophy was adopted in 1950 because, he assumed, that was the general direction in which the system was headed (A. 556).

The notion of building walk-in schools, together with the contemporaneous adoption of maximum school size goals (see Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 56) had profound consequences for the racial composition of newly constructed facilities in Columbus. Smaller schools drawing primarily students who lived within walking distance were more likely to contain unracial populations. Since blacks in particular were subject to widespread discrimination which sharply curtailed their freedom to select places of residence outside informally designated areas of Columbus (see A. 244-46; L. Tr. 1484, 1513, 2145-56; cf. L. Tr. 2463-65, 1794-1800), even a scrupulously neutral application of these criteria<sup>40</sup> would predictably incorporate residential segregation into school zoning.<sup>41</sup>

Successive Columbus Boards of Education chose to adhere to the "neighborhood school" philosophy as a par-

---

<sup>39</sup> Note, for example, the size of the zones for the Clarfield and Courtright elementary schools annexed from Marion-Franklin Township, Pl. L. Exs. 261, 262, L. Tr. 3898. Obviously, most of the students attending these facilities were transported.

<sup>40</sup> As we demonstrate below, this is not what occurred in Columbus. The so-called "neighborhood school" philosophy as practiced in Columbus was so fluid, so subject to exception and manipulation, as to fail to exist altogether.

<sup>41</sup> Cf. *Brewer v. School Bd. of Norfolk*, 397 F.2d 37 (4th Cir. 1968); *Sloan v. Tenth School Dist. of Wilson County*, 433 F.2d 587 (6th Cir. 1970).



adigm of how the school system should function even though made well aware of the segregative consequences. For example, in the early 1960's, a former Vanguard League official communicated on several occasions with the Board president to point out that schools planned for new subdivisions would be all-white schools unless developers made an affirmative commitment to open housing (A. 197-202). In 1964, the opening of Monroe Junior High as a 100% black school in the east-central part of the city drew sharp protests over segregation (A. 602-03). An NAACP official who became President of the Gladstone Elementary PTA recounted his vain efforts to get the school board to construct a facility of adequate size in a location where it could be integrated (A. 212-14). Many local organizations called the attention of the school board to increasing pupil segregation in the school system, including the NAACP (A. 203-12; L. Tr. 937-50), the Urban League (L. Tr. 2190-2206), the League of Women Voters (L. Tr. 1995-2000, 2010-13), and the Columbus Area Civil Rights Council (L. Tr. 238-40). In 1968, an independent Ohio State University study requested by the Board (Pl. L. Ex. 194, L. Tr. 3885, at 2-3) reported:

Foremost among th[e] problems [in Columbus] is de facto [*sic*] racial and socioeconomic segregation in the schools. Twenty-five percent of Columbus school enrollment is Negro. However, in 38 schools Negroes constitute more than 50 per cent of the student body, in 30 schools more than 75 percent, and in 15 schools more than 95 per cent. . . .

(*Id.* at 21; see A. 606-07). The Cunningham Report, as the document became known, recommended a policy of "managed integration," "at least until genuine open housing is achieved in the metropolitan area" (Pl. L. Ex. 194, L. Tr. 3885, at 90). This report followed close on the heels

of a detailed set of recommendations for integration presented by the NAACP in 1966 to the "Intercultural Council," an advisory body created by the Board of Education (A. 208-09; Pet. App. 16). The recommendations called for contiguous pairings and reshaping of attendance zones (A. 209-12) without long-distance transportation of pupils. Indeed, the rebuttal to these recommendations which was prepared by the school system (Pl. L. Ex. 477, L. Tr. 3917) included a series of 13 maps dramatically illustrating examples of contiguous and virtually contiguous attendance areas for schools of substantially differing racial makeup in Columbus.

None of these recommendations was acted upon (A. 203-08; L. Tr. 2203-06, 2220, 2226, 2255). Although the board in 1967 adopted a policy of taking race into account when siting new facilities (Pl. L. Ex. 53, L. Tr. 3882), it continued to adhere to its segregative version of the "neighborhood school" plan. The new policy also was not applied to the zoning or rezoning of existing facilities (A. 359-60, 606). In 1970 and 1971, both a former Vanguard League official and the Housing Opportunity Center of Columbus wrote on several occasions to the board president and to the school board requesting that, if the system was to continue constructing "neighborhood schools" in newly developing subdivisions, it take steps to insure that blacks would have the opportunity to reside in those areas. In response to one such letter, it was suggested that the school board sought to minimize costs by purchasing sites before development was completed, and that other matters should be the responsibility of the city and not the school district (A. 197-202, 249-51). The following year, a majority of the school board voted, along racial lines, not to establish a site advisory committee which would advise the school board of the "probable composition of neigh-

borhoods" and "the probable effects of locating a school on a particular site," as well as seek open housing commitments from developers and lenders with respect to new housing in areas which might require additional school construction (A. 359-60, 646-48; Pl. L. Ex. 44, L. Tr. 3881).

There can be little argument, then, that the Columbus school board has steadfastly maintained a verbal commitment to the so-called "neighborhood school" approach to pupil assignment even though it was aware that this would produce a high degree of racial segregation; and even though it was aware of alternative assignment mechanisms which had been endorsed by leading educators. The district court considered this fact as one element of the case:

. . . Substantial adherence to the neighborhood school concept with full knowledge of the predictable effects of such adherence upon racial imbalance in a school system is one factor among many others which may be considered by a court in determining whether an inference of segregative intent should be drawn. (Pet. App. 49.)

c. *Deviation from the "neighborhood school" system.* In this section we describe, generically, important operational techniques employed by the Columbus school system in the years after *Brown* which were departures from the principle of "neighborhood schools." In numerous instances the result was to create or exacerbate school segregation—and in many of these cases, no educationally grounded rationale for the assignment device could be articulated. In those instances, the only basis on which use of the pupil assignment scheme could be explained was a racial one (as plaintiffs' expert witness Dr. Gordon Foster testified; *e.g.*, A. 474-76, 483, 505).

Several examples of these administrative practices were extensively described in the district judge's opinion (Pet. App. 26-42). The court did not limit its findings only to these specified examples, however (*see* Pet. App. 94). Rather, the district judge's consideration of the entire record was informed by the strong evidence of discriminatory intent revealed by the examples set forth in the opinion as well as from other actions about which proof was presented:

. . . The Columbus Board even in very recent times, has approved optional attendance zones, discontinuous attendance areas and boundary changes which have maintained and enhanced racial imbalance in the Columbus Public Schools. The Board, even in very recent times and after promising to do otherwise, has abjured workable suggestions for improving the racial balance of city schools.

Viewed in the context of segregative optional attendance zones, segregative faculty and administrative hiring and assignments, *and the other such actions and decisions of the Columbus Board of Education in recent and remote history*, it is fair and reasonable to draw an inference of segregative intent from the Board's actions and omissions discussed in this opinion. (Pet. App. 61.) (emphasis added.)

We describe in detail in the next section how the administrative decisions of the board and staff created, aggravated or perpetuated racial segregation in the public schools. Here we briefly describe four major devices, other than school construction and faculty assignments, utilized for this purpose.

*Optional attendance areas.* According to the "neighborhood school" principle, facilities are located within walking

distance of the residences of pupils who are assigned to them by drawing attendance zones. The board's witnesses contended that this permits efficient loading of buildings, avoids the cost of pupil transportation, and permits close identification between students, parents (the "school community"), and the school. (See A. 228, 628; Pl. L. Ex. 477, L. Tr. 3917.) To maximize optimal use of each facility, boundaries should remain flexible enough to be adjusted in response to changes in residential density (Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 40 [1950 Ohio State facilities study]).

In Columbus, an exception to these principles was made when optional zones were created. Students living in such zones could choose to attend any of two or more facilities to which the option applied. Optional areas therefore created greater uncertainty about pupil enrollment prior to the actual start of classes than was the case where fixed zones were established.<sup>42</sup> They could also weaken the desired identification between home and school. And where the choice offered was between schools of substantially differing racial composition, these devices could serve as potent means of segregating school enrollments.<sup>43</sup>

Optional zones proliferated in the Columbus system during the post-*Brown* era. Former Superintendent Fawcett recalled them mostly as a means of providing flexibility to deal with overcrowding in "neighborhood schools,"<sup>44</sup> and did not think they had a racial dimension (A. 576). However, the school system administrator who dealt with zon-

---

<sup>42</sup> Cf. *Moses v. Washington Parish School Bd.*, 276 F.Supp. 834 (E.D. La. 1967).

<sup>43</sup> See cases cited in note 33, *supra*; cf. *Goss v. Board of Educ. of Knoxville*, 373 U.S. 683 (1963).

<sup>44</sup> This was not the sort of flexibility called for by the 1950 Ohio State facilities study, which had recommended rezoning (Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 40).

ing on a day-to-day basis found them useful only as temporary devices when new schools were being opened, to preserve continuity for students; they were a "gamble" if used to relieve overcrowding (A. 634-35). He eliminated most optional attendance areas during his tenure because they served no purpose (A. 635-36) and found it "very difficult . . . to grasp the reasons" why his predecessors had created the optional zones in the first place (A. 636). These zones existed between long-established schools, or were maintained long past the transition period when new schools were opened—and many seemed to have no purpose other than to permit students to choose between white and black schools. The district court's opinion describes the "Near-Bexley," Highland-West Mound and Highland-West Broad options at length. Evidence of optional zones having substantial racial effect was also introduced with respect to Franklin and Roosevelt Junior High Schools, the "Downtown Option" (see pp. 15-16 *supra*), Fair and Pilgrim Elementary Schools, Pilgrim, Eastwood and Eastgate Elementary Schools, Main and Livingston Elementary Schools, Linmoor and Everett Junior High Schools, Central and North High Schools, and the East and Linden McKinley High Schools. See text *infra*.

*Discontiguous attendance areas.* This term refers to geographic portions of a school's attendance zone which are unconnected to other portions of the zone and which may be a considerable distance from the school facility to which they are assigned. In most instances pupils living in discontiguous attendance areas require transportation in order to reach their classes.<sup>45</sup> Hence the maintenance of dis-

---

<sup>45</sup> Optional attendance zones, described in the preceding paragraphs, may be contiguous to the schools they serve, as in the case of the optional zones between Highland, West Broad and West Mound Elementary Schools discussed in the district court's opinion, see Pet. App. 85, or they may be discontiguous, as in the

contiguous areas is inconsistent with the "neighborhood school" concept. While it may be necessary as a temporary measure (for example, when rapid population growth overcrowds all school facilities and construction of additional facilities cannot be completed in a timely fashion), in other circumstances it may serve as a tool to maintain segregated schools. When space is in fact available at nearby schools which are predominantly of one race but students of another race in a discontinuous zone are bused further to schools in which the enrollment is predominantly of their own race, courts have drawn an inference of segregative intent.<sup>46</sup>

The district court's opinion uses the Moler and Heimandale-Fornof discontinuous zones as examples of the Columbus system's use of these devices (Pet. App. 33-35). In addition, there was uncontradicted evidence of discontinuous assignments of American Addition and Arlington Park junior high school students; and of discontinuous assignments of elementary school pupils to the Barnett School in the 1960's, and to the Linden School in the late 1950's and early 1960's. See note 15 *supra* and text *infra*.

*Segregative relocation of classes in other schools.* Closely related to discontinuous zoning is the practice of maintaining formal contiguous zone lines for an overcrowded facility but transporting one or more classes (along with their teachers) to another school after the pupils have assembled

---

case of the "Near-Bexley" options, see Pet. App. 82-84. Usually, when the discontinuous area is an optional zone, the pupil is responsible for providing transportation. On the other hand, the Columbus school system furnished transportation in the case of non-optional "discontinuous areas."

<sup>46</sup> "Satellite" or "island" zoning, which utilize discontinuous assignment areas, are common *desegregative* techniques. See, e.g., *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1, 8-9, 27-29 (1971).

at a central pickup point (usually the "neighborhood" school). During the post-*Brown* era when the student population of the district was rapidly expanding, Columbus made extensive use of this technique (see A. 401-02, 612).<sup>47</sup>

Often, classes from a school predominantly of one race were transported past schools predominantly of the other race to "same-race" facilities (L. Tr. 3601-13). In other instances, students were sent to schools of differing racial composition (L. Tr. 5339-78); however, classes from the separate schools were maintained intact rather than being integrated (L. Tr. 3612-21; see also, A. 701-14). While the trial court's opinion did not focus on the segregative consequences of the district's intact class transportation, neither did it exclude evidence of such practices from its consideration.

*Rental facilities.* Another way in which overcrowding can be accommodated is by the leasing of non-school system facilities. When such facilities are available at locations close to the overcrowded schools, they make assignments without additional transportation possible. However, if space is available elsewhere in the school system but the rental device is still employed, it may result in avoidable segregation of pupils. Taken together, a system's choices about how to deal with overcrowding through a combination of intact class transportation and renting can have very significant consequences for pupil segregation or integration. In the 1970's, Columbus used rented facilities segregatively when integrative reassignments would have been possible, especially if other, same-race intact class arrangements had been modified. See text *infra*. Testi-

---

<sup>47</sup> In 1950, the Ohio State facilities study had recommended shifting the boundaries of adjacent schools in order to deal with such situations, rather than intact class relocation. See Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 40.



mony about the segregative use of rental facilities was received and reviewed by the district court in reaching its conclusions as to systemwide intent and liability.<sup>48</sup>

*Construction and boundary establishment.* Even the most elaborate "neighborhood school" theory leaves a great deal of discretion to school officials with respect to the construction of facilities and the setting of boundaries for attendance areas.<sup>49</sup> The recommended walking distances are merely general guides, and transportation is often required. (A. 229-31, 361-62). It is the establishment of the zone line, in fact, which defines the "neighborhood" (A. 323). Although obstacles such as highways and railroad tracks are considered (A. 627), even at the elementary school level in Columbus zones have always crossed such barriers.<sup>50</sup> As population density changes, established "neighborhood school" zones may be subdivided, or capacity expanded through an addition or separate primary grade center which may "contain" students of one racial group at the school (see A. 319-20). Schools may be constructed at the request of private developers (A. 401; see also, A. 601; L. Tr. 1485) or sites selected even before development starts (A. 562, 601-02). The choices which are made among all of these factors each time a school is to be

---

<sup>48</sup> See also note 36 *supra*.

<sup>49</sup> That discretion may, of course, be exercised to accomplish either segregation (as in the matter of gerrymandering the Fair Elementary boundary in 1937, see pp. 18-19 *supra*), or integration (as in the case of the boundaries for Southmoor Jr. High School established in 1968, see p. 71 *infra*).

<sup>50</sup> For example, the 1937 Fair and Douglas Elementary zones crossed Broad Street, see Fig. 14, Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 111; the 1957-58 elementary school zones for Fornof and Clarfield crossed railroad tracks along which they were subsequently aligned (compare Pl. L. Exs. 251, 261, 266, L. Tr. 3897, 3898); since 1970, the Barrett Junior High Zone has crossed the Scioto River (see Pl. L. Exs. 252, 294, 299, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).

built, or a zone line established or modified, may have much to do with the racial distribution of pupils among a district's school buildings.<sup>51</sup>

The district court's opinion recognized the critical importance of school construction and zoning (Pet. App. 20-25). The evidence in the record on these subjects goes far beyond the two examples selected by the court for discussion in the body of its opinion. *See text infra.*

---

<sup>51</sup> The school board's principal defense during the liability trial was that it had constructed facilities at locations recommended in the periodic facilities needs surveys commissioned by the board from Ohio State University (*e.g.*, A. 571). The district court did not find this explanation persuasive. The evidence indicates that the principal function of the studies was to document anticipated population growth so that voters in bond campaigns could be assured that the school board was not proposing unnecessary school building (*e.g.*, A. 550, 559). The system used the University's technical expertise, for example, in defending a reduction in the rated pupil capacities of its secondary grade level facilities based on a system developed by an Ohio State faculty member (A. 582-83). However, the Ohio State studies were limited in scope and they were hardly the independent product of outside researchers. The basic methodology was for school system administrators to have the major responsibility. They would gather data and prepare a draft report, subject to general supervision from University representatives (Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at iii; P. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at iii; Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at iii; Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at iii; Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at iii. *Compare* Pl. L. Ex. 194, L. Tr. 3885, at 2-3). Basic constraints such as desirable school size and walking distances were established by the school system subject to Ohio State's agreement that they were not educationally unsound (A. 597).

While the reports included recommendations for construction on specific sites, they did not purport to suggest how pupils should be assigned to those facilities but only to document the need for additional capacity in certain areas of the district. Moreover, the studies did not include any consideration of means either to desegregate the schools or to avoid reinforcing the existing segregation (A. 577, 599). The record is clear that Ohio State could have provided valuable assistance toward dismantling the segregated system had it been asked (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 194, L. Tr. 3885). The Columbus system studiously avoided asking for this assistance.

d. *The 1950's*. In the 1950's, the growth of the black population and its territorial expansion outside the area north of Broad and east of High Street presented the Columbus school system with opportunities to afford a desegregated education. Instead, the same techniques used prior to *Brown* to extend segregation (see pp. 15-21 *supra*) were employed anew.

For example, although the "Downtown Option" area still included many white residences (A. 479-80), the option permitting white students to avoid attending predominantly black schools east of High Street remained in effect until 1975, with only minor modifications (A. 480-84).

Additional optional zones were created in areas of racial transition. In 1951, the gerrymandered Fair Elementary zone north of Broad Street was modified to create an optional area between Fair and Pilgrim (A. 501). When the Eastwood School was reopened in 1954, the boundary for Fair was reestablished at Broad Street (see Fig. 2, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 17) and the option changed to one between Pilgrim and Eastwood; in 1955, following construction of the permanent Eastgate facility, it was altered to allow students to select any of the three (see Pl. L. Exs. 261, 250, L. Tr. 3897, 3898), and in 1960 it was again limited, this time to Pilgrim and Eastgate (A. 501-03).<sup>52</sup> Plaintiffs' expert witness Dr. Gordon Foster could discover no capacity problem which these optional zones could have been designed to ease and concluded that the purpose was to facilitate white students' avoidance of Pilgrim as the black population moved eastward (A. 503).

---

<sup>52</sup> Interestingly, the first Ohio State facilities study had recommended retention of portables at Eastgate because the site was isolated on the north and west by railroad tracks (Pl. L. Ex. 58, L. Tr. 3882, at 116). The optional zones established in the mid-1950's crossed the tracks.

The black population was also growing in the area south of Broad Street (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 250, 251, L. Tr. 3897). In 1954, the board established an optional area between Main and Livingston Elementary Schools which was retained for eight years although neither school had more severe capacity problems than the other; in 1964, Main was 77% non-white but Livingston only 27% non-white (A. 485-87, 489). In 1955, an optional zone was established between the Franklin and Roosevelt Junior High Schools (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 281, L. Tr. 3898). This optional area had previously been a part of the Franklin zone and was returned to Franklin in 1961; during the period of its existence, Franklin was under capacity and Roosevelt was first overcrowded and subsequently less underutilized than Franklin. The optional zone was in a racially changing area and it permitted white students formerly assigned to Franklin to attend Roosevelt during the residential transition. In 1964, Roosevelt was 40% non-white; Franklin was 86% non-white. (A. 458-64).

Also in 1955, the Franklin Junior High zone was modified in the area north of Broad Street. The Shepard Elementary zone was reassigned to newly opened Eastmoor Junior High School while the Eastgate elementary area remained assigned to Franklin.<sup>53</sup> (*See* Pl. L. Exs. 261, 281, L. Tr. 3898.) The 1960 census shows blacks to have been moving much more rapidly into the Eastgate area than into Shepard (Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897). In 1964, Franklin was 86% non-white and Eastmoor 30% non-white (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909).

Four years later, the board created another set of optional zones (the "Near-Bexley" option) in this part of the city. The area of Columbus to the east of Alum Creek,

---

<sup>53</sup> Both had been assigned to Pilgrim Junior High prior to 1932. *See* pp. 17-18 *supra*.

formerly a part of the Fair Elementary, Franklin Junior High and East Senior High zones, was made optional for those schools or Fairmoor Elementary and Eastmoor Junior-Senior High (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 261, 281, 302, L. Tr. 3898, *with* Pl. L. Exs. 263, 283, 304, L. Tr. 3898; *see* maps at Pet. App. 82-84).<sup>54</sup> The 1960 and 1970 census maps, based on block data, show the optional zone to be virtually all-white, in contrast to the rest of the Fair Elementary zone, for example. (Pl. L. Exs. 251, 252, L. Tr. 3897). Dr. Foster concluded that the options, which were still available at the time of trial, were racial in nature. (A. 449-58; *see also*, Pet. App. 26-29).

In the western part of the school district, the board also took steps to retain segregation. As the concentration of blacks in the "Hilltop" area west of the Columbus State School expanded (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 250, 251, L. Tr. 3897), major changes were made in the boundaries of the school which previously served the area, Highland Elementary. (*See* map at Pet. App. 85.) First, in 1955 the portion of the zone which had extended north of Broad Street west of the State Hospital for nearly twenty years (*see* Fig. 14, Pl. L. Ex. 59, L. Tr. 3882, at 111) was made optional between the Highland and West Broad schools until 1957-58, when it was rezoned completely to West Broad. The receiving school was far more crowded than Highland, so the optional zone and boundary shift did not solve any capacity problems. Second, the board in 1955 established another optional zone, this one between Highland and West Mound elementary schools. It lasted until 1961-62 when it was permanently placed in the West Mound attendance area. While it did relieve slight overcrowding

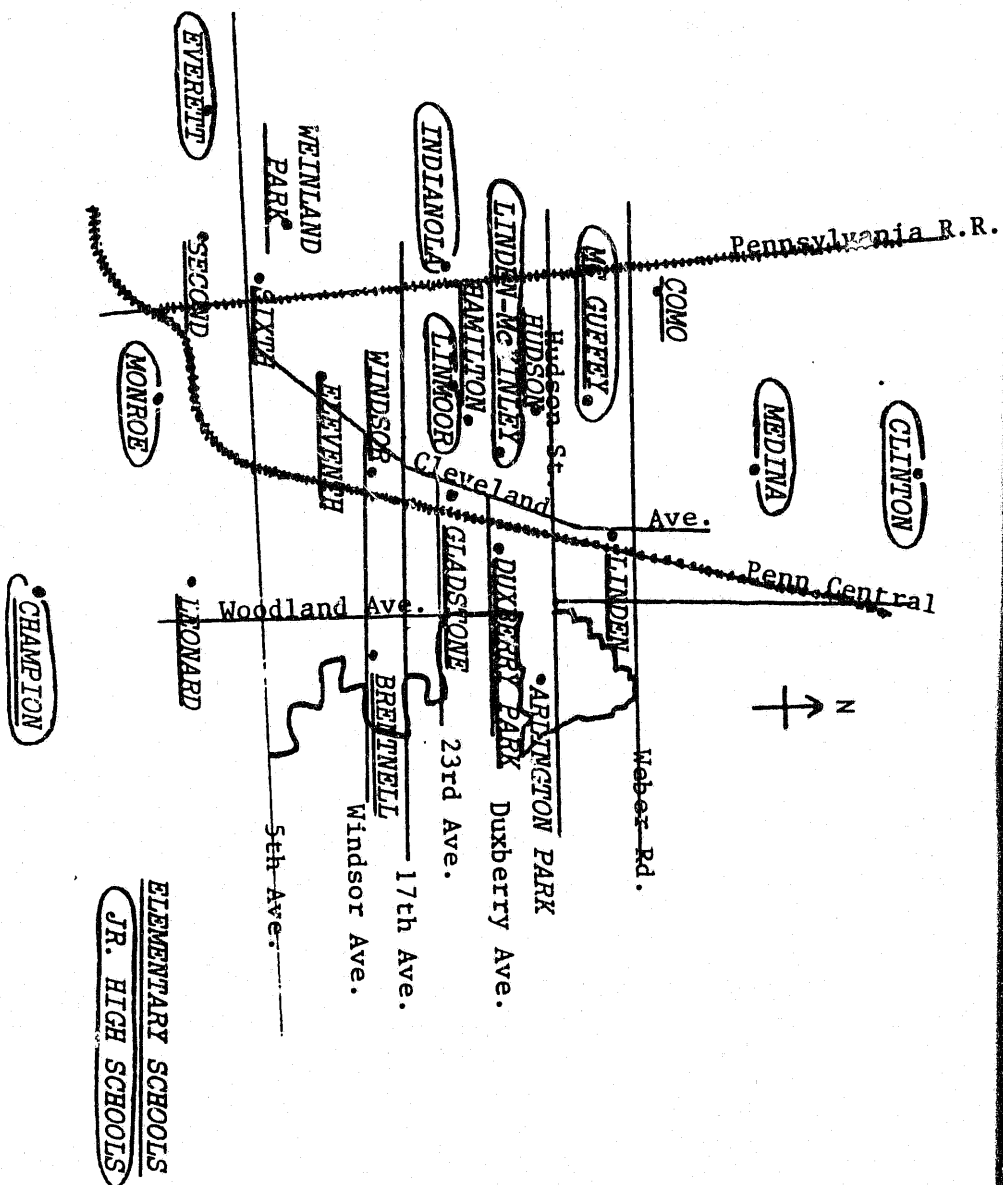
---

<sup>54</sup> Between 1961 and 1963 the option included Johnson Park Junior High School in addition to Franklin (A. 454).

in Highland in some years, it also involved a predominantly white portion of Highland's attendance area and a predominantly white receiving school, West Mound. In 1964, Highland was 75% black, West Broad 100% white, and West Mound 85% white. There were available, feasible alternatives which would not have produced the same, predictable, segregative result (A. 469-78; *see also*, Pet. App. 29-33.) Highland remained significantly different from adjacent schools in racial composition at the time of trial (*see* A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909).

Across the river in the southern portion of the school district, a 1957 annexation brought the Heimandale and Fornof elementary schools into the system (Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 48). Their attendance areas included, at the time of annexation, a discontinuous zone within Heimandale but assigned to Fornof (A. 504; *see* Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898). The census maps for 1960 indicated that the discontinuous zone coincided with blocks on which whites lived in greater proportions than in most of the rest of the Heimandale area (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 261, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). Columbus kept the discontinuous area in effect until 1963; in 1964, when enrollment statistics are first available, Heimandale was 40% black and Fornof less than 1% black. (A. 504-06; *see also*, Pet. App. 34-35).

To the northeast of the central business district, movement of the black population into areas formerly occupied by whites, together with annexation of predominantly white suburban areas, also resulted in new school construction, rezoning, and segregation. (A map of this part of the school district showing approximate locations of schools and streets appears on the opposite page; the demonstrative exhibits—maps and overlays—to which reference is made have been lodged with the Clerk and are available for the Court's reference.)



In 1957, the Arlington Park area was annexed to the Columbus school district. The system had previously purchased a site in the area and opened a new elementary facility in 1957. It enrolled no black students in 1964, when data are first available (A. 776, L. Tr. 3909).<sup>55</sup>

Before the annexation, territory within the Columbus district just west of Arlington Park, as far south as Windsor Avenue, was zoned to Linden Elementary, less than 1% black in 1966, even though it was closer to the Eleventh Avenue school, 79% black in 1964, or to the Leonard School, 94% black in 1964 (*id.*). (See Fig. 2, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 17.) The area just to the south, taking in the American Addition, was sent to Leonard. After the annexation, the Arlington Park School was zoned to take a portion, but not all, of what had formerly been the southern end of the Linden zone (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898). The remainder, bounded by Joyce Street on the west, Windsor Avenue on the south, Woodland Avenue on the east, and 23rd Avenue on the north—again, just north of the American Addition—was assigned to Linden as a discontinuous area (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 261, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). No white students living in this area were sent to either Eleventh Avenue or Leonard Elementary Schools even though capacity was available and Arlington Park was overcrowded.<sup>56</sup>

---

<sup>55</sup> Unfortunately, because of a typesetting error, Pl. L. Exs. 383 and 385, L. Tr. 3909, as they were reprinted at A. 775-801, did not distinguish between years for which no statistics were available and years in which a school had either no black students or no black teachers. Both blank spaces and horizontal slashes were set as horizontal lines. Counsel have deleted the extra lines from the Court's copies and filed a copy of the original exhibits with the Clerk. Remaining lines on these pages indicate "zero" values.

<sup>56</sup> The following table, and others appearing in the footnotes in this section, are based on the grades 1-6 capacity and enrollment



This discontinuous zoning ended in 1959-60 with the opening of two new schools, Duxberry Park and Windsor. However, zone lines for these schools were drawn in a way which maintained racial separateness. The 1960 census indicates the main growth of black residential areas in the previous decade to have been between Cleveland Avenue, on the west, and the Penn Central railroad tracks, on the east (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 250, 251. L. Tr. 3897). A small zone for Windsor was carved out of the Eleventh Avenue area westward from the railroad tracks; it was subsequently enlarged slightly and extended north to 17th Avenue (Pl. L. Exs. 263, 284A, 264, L. Tr. 3898), then a racial dividing line (A. 246). In 1964, Windsor was 91% black (A. 782, L. Tr. 3909). The Duxberry Park school zone took in the 1957-58 Linden discontinuous area, the territory adjacent to the Arlington Park annexed area, and a small plot north of 17th Avenue previously zoned to

---

figures in the Ohio State University facilities needs studies. In several instances, Petitioners make claims about the utilization of school facilities which they attempt to support by referring to the enrollments listed in Pl. L. Exs. 1 and 2, L. Tr. 3881, and the capacity figures in the Ohio State studies (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 33). This comparison is improper for elementary schools since the enrollments in Pl. L. Exs. 1 and 2 include kindergarten figures but the Ohio State capacities are based on classrooms available for grades 1-6. *See, e.g.*, P. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 49, 50. *See also, e.g.*, note 83 *infra*.

<i>School</i>	<i>1957-58 Enrollment*</i>	<i>1956 Capacity**</i>
Eleventh Avenue	776	792
Leonard	250	264
Linden	852	924
Arlington Park	402	384*

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 25, 26

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 49, 50

Although Linden had adequate space in 1957 to relieve overcrowding at Arlington Park, the following year it was well over capacity with an enrollment of 1,026, while Eleventh (803) and Leonard (261) were at far more comfortable levels.

Eleventh (Pl. L. Exs. 261, 263, L. Tr. 3898). In 1964, Duxberry Park was 30% black (A. 777, L. Tr. 3909).

At the junior high level, additional capacity was provided in the northeast when Linmoor Junior High opened in 1957. Although Linmoor was phased in one grade at a time, and Linden-McKinley's junior high school capacity was subsequently replaced in the 1960's,<sup>57</sup> the school's opening was the occasion for a series of zone alterations which had marked and long-term racial consequences. First, during the period when both Linmoor and Linden-McKinley were operating as junior high schools, a boundary was fixed such that Linden-McKinley served areas north of Hudson Avenue and east of the railroad tracks, including the Duxberry Park elementary zone (see Pl. L. Exs. 263, 283, L. Tr. 3898). The Linden-McKinley building, however, was actually located within the Linmoor zone (A. 494). Linmoor included the Cleveland Avenue corridor of increasing black concentration (*id.*).<sup>58</sup> Second, there appears to have been no reason why Linden-McKinley could not have been phased out as a junior high school upon the completion of Linmoor. Linmoor could then have served a zone which extended east beyond the railroad tracks and north beyond Hudson Street (as Linden-McKinley had previously done (see Fig. 3, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 13)).<sup>59</sup>

---

<sup>57</sup> Linden-McKinley became a senior high school only in 1964. Medina and McGuffey junior highs were opened to the north of Linden-McKinley and Linmoor, whose northern boundary was then maintained along Hudson Street—the racial demarcation line above 17th Avenue. See pp. 77-80 *infra*.

<sup>58</sup> The American Addition still sent its junior high school students to Champion, although it was located much closer to Linden-McKinley (*id.*).

<sup>59</sup> As the following table indicates, there was sufficient capacity without Linden-McKinley at Linmoor and adjacent junior high schools prior to the opening of Medina in 1960. Only in 1959-60

The immediate result of maintaining junior high grades at Linden-McKinley was to "underutilize" Linmoor and make possible the addition to its zone, in the guise of an optional attendance area, of territory to the south which had not been a part of the Linden-McKinley zone before Linmoor was constructed. This removed a predominantly black area from another junior high (Everett) and laid the groundwork for its inclusion in newly constructed, all-black Monroe Junior High School in 1964. The patterns thus established persisted at the time of trial.<sup>60</sup>

Third, a year after the opening of Linmoor, an optional attendance area between Everett and Linmoor was established (see Pl. L. Ex. 282, L. Tr. 3882). Formerly the optional area had been a part of the Everett zone in 1956-57 and, for the seventh grade, a part of the Linmoor zone in 1957-58 (A. 491-92). The optional area was predominantly black according to the 1960 census (A. 493). It was not needed to relieve overcrowding at Everett, which was well under capacity (see note 59 *supra*). Dr. Foster concluded that its function was to allow the remaining whites living in the area to avoid a junior high school assignment

---

would there have been any overcapacity—and it would then have been very slight.

School	1959 Capacity*	Junior High Enrollment**			
		1956-7	1957-8	1958-9	1959-60
Linden-McKinley	—	1,164	995	825	690
Linmoor	1,000	—	270	661	1,021
Everett	1,300	1,326	1,077	968	878
Indianola	950	885	854	793	824
Champion	900	735	713	684	675
Clinton	900	601	667	771	991
Total	5,050	3,711	4,576	4,702	5,079

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 52-53.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 25; Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 31.

<sup>60</sup> In 1975-76, Medina was 24% black, Linmoor 96% black, Monroe 99% black, and Everett 26% black (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909).

with the substantial numbers of black students attending Linmoor (A. 493). The optional zone was expanded in 1959 (*id.*) and continued until the opening of Monroe Junior High School in 1964 (*see pp. 79-80 infra*).

Also related to the Linmoor opening was the treatment of Arlington Park junior high school students. (A. 494-97.) When the area was first annexed, junior high school students were assigned to Linden-McKinley in a contiguous zone (*see Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898*). As the number of Linden-McKinley senior high students increased, capacity problems seemed imminent. In 1959-60, Arlington Park junior high students<sup>61</sup> were assigned, in a discontinuous zone, to Linmoor. Since Linmoor's attendance area also included the Cleveland Avenue corridor of increasing black concentration<sup>62</sup> this assignment would have been integrative.<sup>63</sup> However, just as the Everett-to-Linmoor rezoning was made optional after a year (permitting whites to avoid Linmoor), the Arlington Park assignment was revoked in 1960. At that time, another new junior high school (Medina) was opened north of Hudson Avenue, taking a portion of the Clinton and Linden-McKinley zones (*see Pl. L.*

---

<sup>61</sup> The elementary school serving this area was virtually all-white in 1964 (A. 776, L. Tr. 3909).

<sup>62</sup> It also included predominantly black areas at its southern extremity which had formerly been assigned to Everett Junior High, *see p. 53 supra*.

<sup>63</sup> In 1959-60 Linmoor was slightly over its rated capacity (*see note 59 supra*). The following year, even though Arlington Park junior high pupils were removed from the school, *see text infra*, Linmoor was still slightly over capacity with an enrollment of 1,011 (Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 31). However, as we have previously noted, Linmoor was filled during these years by the inclusion of areas formerly in the Everett zone. Thus, not only did this shaping of attendance areas reduce integration at Everett and lead eventually to the opening of a new all-black junior high school at Monroe in 1964; it also provided a justification for maintaining the assignment of white Arlington Park pupils to white junior high schools (*see text infra*).

Ex. 284, L. Tr. 3898). Arlington Park junior high students were reassigned to Linden-McKinley in 1960-61 and 1961-62. The following year, the Medina zone was pushed even further northward by the conversion of the McGuffey school into a junior high (see Pl. L. Ex. 286, L. Tr. 3898). Although McGuffey (southern boundary at Hudson Avenue except for the Duxberry Park zone, see Pl. L. Exs. 265, 286, L. Tr. 3898), was closer, as was Linmoor, Arlington Park students were now assigned again as a discontinuous area—this time to Medina (*id.*). They were still so assigned at the time of trial (Pl. L. Ex. 299, L. Tr. 3898). In 1964, Linmoor, was 60% black and Everett was 35% black; McGuffey was 7% black in 1965; Medina was less than 1% black in 1966. By 1975, Linmoor was 96% black, Everett 26% black, and McGuffey 44% black; Medina was 24% black (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909). The defendants' only explanation for the assignments of Arlington Park junior high youngsters was that "it was decided" to handle them in the fashion described (A. 623-24).

Finally, during the 1950's the Columbus school system continued practices which perpetuated the racial isolation of students in the pre-1954-segregated area east of High and North of Broad Street, in addition to the Fair-Pilgrim, Fair-Eastgate-Eastwood, and "downtown" options. When black schools became overcrowded, their pupils were transported to other black schools.<sup>64</sup> A school construction pro-

---

<sup>64</sup> For example, in 1955-56, all sixth graders in the Garfield and Felton zones were sent to Pilgrim, while two classes from East Columbus were sent to Broadleigh (Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 25 nn. 15, 21). White elementary schools with available space for the overflow of sixth graders included Avondale, Bellows, Crestview, Deshler, Fairmoor, Glenmont, Heyl, James Road, Ninth, Northridge, Oakland Park, and Olentangy (*id.* at 23-24; A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909). In 1964, Broadleigh was 2% and East Columbus 26% black (*id.*). Felton, Garfield and Pilgrim were all established as black schools prior to 1954, see pp. 17-20 *supra*, and remained overwhelmingly black in 1964 (*id.*).

gram in the area rebuilt Garfield on the same site in 1953, which was the functional equivalent of redrawing the same, heavily black attendance boundaries (A. 322), replaced Mount Vernon with Beatty Park in 1954, and created two new black facilities by further subdividing the area to create attendance zones for the Clearbrook (1957) and Maryland Avenue (1958) schools (Pl. L. Exs. 22, 23, 399, L. Tr. 2135-36, 3881, 3991; see Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898).<sup>65</sup> Both of the latter schools were closed by 1973.

e. *The 1960's.* This decade saw a continuation of construction, attendance zoning, grade structure, and pupil transportation practices which ignored the possibilities for achieving racially mixed enrollments and instead contributed to further racial separation in the Columbus public schools. Year by year, and throughout the City, school authorities built schools, constructed additions, made assignments and shifted pupils so as to change integrated schools into racially segregated ones.

In the central city area, where optional zones such as those between Main and Livingston Elementary Schools, or Franklin and Roosevelt Junior High Schools, had been employed to allow white students to "escape" schools affected by the residential movement of blacks south of Broad Street (see p. 46 *supra*), the decade opened with the construction of Kent Elementary School in 1960. The new facility drew its enrollment from areas previously included in the Fairwood and Main elementary zones and, to

---

<sup>65</sup> Both schools were relatively small (see Pl. L. Ex. 384, L. Tr. 3909). Clearbrook served the portion of the Douglas zone north of Broad Street (predominantly black in 1950, Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897) for grades 1-3 (L. Tr. 2885). In 1964, when racial enrollment figures were first collected, Clearbrook was 85% black and Maryland Park was 98% black (A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909). The creation of these primary school centers contained black student populations which would otherwise have attended more racially mixed schools (A. 319-21); for example, in 1964 Douglas was only 54% black while Clearbrook was 85% black.

a lesser degree, in the Livingston and Ohio zones; the 1960 census indicated the new Kent area was predominantly minority (A. 489). Kent added capacity in an increasingly black part of Columbus south of Broad Street but north of Livingston Avenue; after it opened, the northernmost boundary for the underutilized but virtually all-white Deshler Elementary to the south remained fixed at Livingston, separating white and black pupils (A. 488-89). In 1964, Kent was 75% black and Deshler only 7% black (A. 777, 779, L. Tr. 3909).<sup>66</sup> Dr. Foster concluded that the siting and size of Kent perpetuated Livingston and Deshler as heavily white schools in an area of racial transition (A. 489).

In 1960 an optional attendance area was established between Central Senior High and North High. The optional zone (heavily white in 1960, *see* Pl. L. Exs. 305, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898; A. 464-65), was basically congruent with the lower portion of the Kingswood Elementary area (11% black in 1964, A. 779). It was formerly assigned to Central High and was reassigned to Central, which served the near-

<sup>66</sup> As the table indicates, Ohio, Main and Fairwood were overcrowded in 1959, but Deshler had a significant amount of space. Livingston, a predominantly white school, was also overcrowded and received an addition in 1960, Pl. L. Ex. 22, L. Tr. 3881. If Kent had been built as a larger facility and located further to the south, both it and Deshler, as well as Fairwood and Main, might have been zoned to include substantial numbers of both black and white students (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 284A, L. Tr. 3898).

School	1959 Capacity*	Enrollment**		
		1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Main	352	662***	633	661
Livingston	416	469	502***	533
Ohio	544	849	683	696
Fairwood	512	636	616	645
Kent	372 (1964)**	—	272	300
Deshler	704	583	608	577

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 49-50.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32-33.

\*\*\* Addition constructed in 1960, Pl. L. Ex. 22, L. Tr. 3881.

western portion of the district, in 1975 (see Pl. L. Exs. 284A, 304, 305, 320, L. Tr. 3898; A. 464-66). Since there were no capacity problems at Central which could account for the loss of territory, Dr. Foster concluded that the option was designed to permit white students in the Kingswood area to attend the "white" North High School (A. 466).<sup>67, 68</sup> A similar option was established in 1962 between East High (95% black in 1964-65) and Linden-McKinley High (12% black in 1964-65) (A. 466-69).

Typical of the manner in which construction, zoning an transportation decisions could be combined with far-reaching segregative consequences is the history, in this decade, of the area to the south of Columbus annexed in 1957 from Marion-Franklin Township. (A drawing of the area with schools and main streets located approximately appears on the opposite page; as previously noted, the demonstrative exhibits are available to the Court.)

School	Capacity			Enrollment				
	1959*	1964**	1969***	1959-60**	1960-61**	1964-65**	1969-70†	1975-76†
Central	1,900	1,900	1,650	1,710	1,475	1,635	1,319	1,225
North	1,900	1,750	1,600	1,979	1,900	1,425	1,420	1,489

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 52.  
 \*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 31.  
 \*\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 40, 73.  
 † Pl. L. Ex. 384, L. Tr. 3909.

School	% Black Enrollment††			
	1964-65	1969-70	1974-75	1975-76
Central	27.0%	30.4%	33.5%	30.1%
North	7.2%	9.6%	14.1%	17.9%
Kingswood	11.0%	4.8%	5.5%	8.5%

†† A. 779, 785, L. Tr. 3909.

<sup>68</sup> The discussion of this optional area in the school board's brief is typical. Petitioners state that it "was not racially motivated" (Pet. Br. 28 n. 12) but cite in support of this assertion only two exhibits, each of which is a map showing the location of the option. They also say that the area was equidistant between the schools (in contrast to, for example, the Pilgrim-Fair option, see p. 45 *supra*); but they provide no administrative or educational justification, based on capacity or anything else, for its existence.





At the time of annexation, before Columbus built any schools or changed attendance boundaries, five elementary schools served the area: Scioto Trail, Fornof, Heimandale, Clarfield, and Smith Road (see Pl. L. Ex. 261, L. Tr. 3898; compare Fig. 2, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 17). In 1950, few blacks lived in the annexed territory (see Pl. L. Ex. 250, L. Tr. 3897); by 1960 there were three areas with identifiable concentrations of black residence: along Alum Creek to the northeast of the railroad tracks—assigned to Smith Road; to the south of Watkins Road and west of Fairwood Avenue—assigned to Clarfield; and within the Heimandale zone.<sup>69</sup> Both the Clarfield and Smith Road attendance areas in 1957-58 included large, predominantly white areas (see Pl. L. Exs. 261, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). For example, Clarfield extended along Williams Road, the southern border of the system, west across the railroad tracks (*id.*). However, black students were soon isolated into more compact zones.

In 1959, Columbus opened the Stockbridge Elementary School and drew its zone from Clarfield and Scioto Trail (Pl. L. Exs. 261, 263, L. Tr. 3898). White residential areas immediately to the south of the Heimandale zone (and including the area north of Williams Road, west of Lockbourne and east of Parsons which had previously been assigned to Clarfield) were now sent to Stockbridge.<sup>70</sup> The following year, additional capacity to accommodate white

---

<sup>69</sup> As previously noted (p. 48 *supra*), whites living on designated streets within the Heimandale area were zoned discontinuously to Fornof; Columbus maintained this discontinuous assignment for six years following the annexation. Heimandale's capacity was little more than half that of the other schools operated by the township. See Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 25-27.

<sup>70</sup> An alternative would have been to enlarge Heimandale (see note 69 *supra*) and send white students in newly developing residential areas there.

students living west of the railroad tracks which formed Stockbridge's eastern boundary was provided by the construction of the Parsons Elementary School, which took the southern portion of the Scioto Trail zone (Pl. L. Exs. 263, 284A, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).

The Clarfield zone was also reduced on the east. In 1961-62, Watkins Elementary School was opened, substantially reducing the size of the Clarfield zone<sup>71</sup> but leaving the blocks with the greatest black population density in 1969 in Clarfield (see Pl. L. Exs. 264, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).<sup>72, 73</sup> Rapid population growth in the Watkins zone required further changes in 1963-64. First, Watkins ceded a small area south of Watkins Road and east of Fairwood Avenue to Clarfield (compare Pl. L. Exs. 265-266, L. Tr. 3898). This area was that portion of the Watkins zone

<sup>71</sup> Watkins was built as a larger school than Clarfield or Stockbridge. See Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32-34.

<sup>72</sup> The Watkins boundary ran north of Watkins Road to the west of Fairwood Avenue, and south of Watkins Road to the east of Fairwood Avenue. This boxed areas of black residential concentration west of Fairwood but south of Watkins into the Clarfield zone even though both attendance areas included within them territory which crossed both thoroughfares (Pl. L. Exs. 264, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).

<sup>73</sup> Although Clarfield was overcrowded in 1959, Watkins' opening cut its enrollment to less than half its capacity during the next two years; however, white students from the now-overcrowded Stockbridge facility were not reassigned to Clarfield—instead, four additional classrooms were built at Stockbridge in 1961 (A. 511):

School	Capacity		Enrollment**			
	1959*	1964**	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62	1962-63
Clarfield	448	434	489	514	241	294
Watkins	—	527	—	—	405	558
Stockbridge	320	434	350	361	386	413

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 49, 54.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32-34.

immediately across from the black population concentration in 1960 (see Pl. L. Exs. 266, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898) and it had become predominantly black by 1970 (see Pl. L. Exs. 266, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).<sup>74</sup> Second, the entire portion of the previous Watkins zone south of Refugee Road and east of the Norfolk and Western Railroad tracks was detached and assigned to Moler Elementary as a discontinuous zone.<sup>75</sup>

The same year, 1963-64, significant changes affecting Heimandale and Fornof were also made. Prior to that time, the Fornof zone extended across the railroad tracks in its northeast corner to include a small square parcel south of Refugee Road, north of Frank Road and east of Parsons Road (see Pl. L. Exs. 261, 265, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). In 1960 that parcel included significant black population (see Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897). These black residences were removed from the Fornof zone in 1963 when a six-room addition to Heimandale was completed, and the boundary between the schools shifted west to the railroad tracks. Fornof was greatly under capacity after the zone shift while Heimandale remained crowded, even after con-

---

<sup>74</sup> This change boosted Clarfield's enrollment to 530 in 1963-64 (Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32), making the assignment of white students living west of the railroad tracks to Clarfield impossible. See note 73 *supra*.

<sup>75</sup> This discontinuous area is discussed in the district court's opinion (Pet. App. 33-34) and is described in greater detail at pp. 64-67 *infra*. The Board errs in suggesting (Pet. Br. 32) that students in the discontinuous area were transported to Smith Road Elementary School until 1963. The exhibits cited by Petitioners all deal with annexations, not school assignments. On the other hand, the official boundary description sheets (Pl. L. Exs. 258C, 258D, L. Tr. 3897) and the overlays prepared from the directories (Pl. L. Exs. 264, 284A, L. Tr. 3898) show that these students were reassigned from Smith Road to Watkins when the latter opened in 1961.

struction of the addition;<sup>76</sup> in 1964-65, Fornof was 0.2% black and Heimandale 40% black (A. 778, L. Tr. 3909).<sup>77</sup>

Further changes in elementary school attendance in the 1957 annexation area south of Refugee Road were made during the following three years. In 1964, what remained of the Watkins zone was halved from east to west along Koebel Road; the area north of Koebel Road and south of Refugee was assigned to the new Koebel Elementary School. The 1970 census indicates that this configuration placed an area of high black residential concentration south of Koebel Road in the Watkins zone while leaving Koebel predominantly white (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 267, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898); this was reflected in the enrollment disparity between the schools (A. 779, 782, L. Tr. 3909).<sup>78</sup> Elementary school capacity for white students west of the Heimandale zone was supplemented by the construction of additions to Parsons in 1964 (A. 512) and Scioto Trail in 1965 (A. 513); also in 1965 the Cedarwood Elementary School opened to serve the southern portion of the Parsons zone (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 267, L. Tr. 3898). Finally, in 1966 an addition was

76

School	Capacity		Enrollment			
	1959*	1964**	1962-63**	1963-64**	1964-65†	1965-66†
Fornof	480	403	477	345	336	340
Heimandale	224	403	281	438	466	459

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 49.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32.

† Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 41-42.

<sup>77</sup> The Heimandale-Fornof discontinuous zone (*see* p. 48 *supra*) was also ended effective 1963-64.

78

School	% Black*						
	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Watkins	24.0%	62.0%	64.0%	73.5%	75.1%	76.4%	77.1%
Koebel	—	—	—	11.3%	10.7%	34.5%	39.2%

\* A. 779, 782, L. Tr. 3909

constructed at Clarfield (A. 514) and a small black area shifted from Watkins to Clarfield (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 268, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). Clarfield was made the largest elementary school in the entire area south of Refugee Road, with a capacity of 667 (Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 68), in order to house these black students even though Fornof remained underutilized<sup>79</sup> and white students living east of the N and W railroad were bused to overcrowded Moler.<sup>80, 81</sup>

Plaintiffs' expert witness, Dr. Gordon Foster, described the 1959-66 activities in this portion of the district in some detail (A. 504-15). He concluded that alternative zoning configurations existed—especially in light of the crossing of physical barriers at various times in the past—and that the entire set of schools could have been integrated through simple pairing involving the territory west of the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad tracks (the Heimandale-Fornof boundary) and that to the east (A. 513-14); *see also*, A. 517).

<sup>79</sup> *See* note 76, *supra* and accompanying text.

80

School	1964 Capacity*	Enrollment**			% Black***		
		1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68
Clarfield	434	545	690	668	70%	80%	84.9%
Watkins	538	670	480	467	62%	64%	73.5%
Moler	310	421	457	459	0.3%	2.5%	3.9%
Fornof	403	340	323	310	0.3%	—	1.2%

\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 55-57.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 41-43.

\*\*\* A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909.

<sup>81</sup> Thus, if a school had been constructed, perhaps east of the N & W railroad tracks and the Clarfield, Watkins and Koebel zones re-adjusted, the discontinuous transportation to Moler could have been eliminated and schools in the area integrated. In one of the desegregation proposals developed more than a decade later by the school system's staff, the attendance areas for Koebel and Watkins, and the Moler discontinuous area would have been clustered (R. Tr. 192). Another would have combined the Moler discontinuous area, Clarfield, and Stockbridge (R. Tr. 206).

Thus far, we have described (for elementary schools) the disposition, in the 1960's, of the portion of the 1957 Marion-Franklin annexation which lay south of Refugee Road. We now turn to the area north of Refugee Road; the two are connected by the Watkins-Moler discontinuous busing.

As we previously noted, by 1960 there was an identifiable grouping of black residences north of Refugee Road between the N&W railroad tracks and Alum Creek which was included in the Smith Road school attendance area (see Pl. L. Exs. 284A, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). At the same time Watkins Elementary opened (see pp. 61-62 *supra*), Columbus also completed construction of a new facility in the Smith Road area. This school, Alum Crest Elementary, was zoned from north to south, all the way from Livingston Avenue to Refugee Road. It withdrew the grouping of black residences from the Smith Road school (see Pl. L. Exs. 264, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).<sup>82</sup> In 1963, another elementary school (Moler) was opened to the north; it drew its attendance zone from the southern portion of Deshler and the northern part of Smith Road, but it did not cross

---

<sup>82</sup> Capacity figures indicate that Smith Road was overcrowded in 1960 (see note 83 *infra*); its enrollment was reduced by both the opening of Alum Crest and the movement of its southern boundary to Refugee Road in conjunction with the opening of Watkins (see Pl. L. Exs. 284A, 264, L. Tr. 3898). Of course, the zone line between Smith Road and Alum Crest need not have been fixed so as to separate white and black students. In 1964-65, Alum Crest was 50% black and Smith Road was all white, A. 776, 781, L. Tr. 3909. (It is clear that only the Alum Crest zoning removed minority population from Smith Road: the area south of Refugee went to Watkins in 1961; in 1963, the portion of that area east of the N&W tracks was transported to Moler, 0.2% black in 1964. The remainder was all-white in 1960, Pl. L. Ex. 251, L. Tr. 3897, and most of it was zoned to Koebel in 1964, at which time Koebel was all-white, A. 779, L. Tr. 3909. Another portion of the pre-1961 Smith Road zone was withdrawn to create Moler in 1963—but as noted, that school was 0.2% black in 1964.)

into the elongated Alum Crest zone (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 265, 266, L. Tr. 3898). From the very day of its opening, Moler also received students from the Watkins discontinuous zone (*see* p. 62 *supra*) even though this overcrowded the building<sup>83</sup> and even though space was available at adjacent Alum Crest.<sup>84, 85</sup> In 1964, Smith Road and Moler were all-white schools, while Alum Crest was 50% black (A. 776, 779-81, L. Tr. 3909). By 1970, the black community had expanded southward in the Alum Crest zone east of the N&W railroad while Smith Road and Moler, to the west, remained predominantly white (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 272, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). Alum Crest school was 77% black,

83

School	Capacity		Enrollment						
	1959*	1964**	1960-61**	1961-62**	1962-63**	1963-64**	1964-65†	1965-66†	1966-67†
Smith Rd.	480	434	531	383	468	336	403	266	304
Watkins	—	527	—	405	558	538	615	670	480
Alum Crest	—	310	—	199	220	256	330	297	254
Moler	—	310	—	—	—	††	396	421	457

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 50.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32-34.

† Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 41-43.

†† Omitted from Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 33. Total enrollment 352 (Pl. L. Ex. 384, L. Tr. 3909); total capacity 310 plus 2 kindergarten rooms (Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 56).

<sup>84</sup> Rooms at Alum Crest were rented to an organization which provided instruction for retarded children rather than having white students assigned to them (A. 696). The 1959 Ohio State facilities study had recommended that the system help the Council for Retarded Children obtain a site between Broad Street and Livingston Avenue, south of Fort Hayes (Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 72).

<sup>85</sup> The school board suggests that Alum Crest was overcrowded in 1963 and 1967-68 (Pet. Br. 32-33). As to 1963, the reference is to grades K-6 enrollment and grades 1-6 capacity (*see* note 56 *supra*). *Compare* note 83 *supra*. As to the latter year, Petitioners seek to compare 1967-68 enrollment in grades K-6 to a reduced grades 1-6 capacity figure not established until 1969, in Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882; *see* note 29 *supra*.



Moler was 12% black, and Smith Road 1.3% black in 1970 (A. 776, 779-81, L. Tr. 3909). Dr. Foster concluded that the discontinuous transportation to Moler was for racial purposes (A. 507-08, 517), as did the district court (Pet. App. 33-34).

The Alum Crest school was also affected by yet another discontinuous zone established in the 1960's. An area immediately to the east, across Alum Creek, was joined to the school system in 1959 in an annexation of territory to the south of Bexley and Whitehall (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 262, 263, L. Tr. 3898). It is shown on the census maps for 1950, 1960 and 1970 as being less than 10% black (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 250, 251, 252, L. Tr. 3897), although it was not heavily populated when first annexed (L. Tr. 5384). It was shifted among the attendance areas of several schools prior to 1964-65.<sup>86</sup> Commencing in 1964 and continuing through 1967-68, the area was zoned discontinuously to Barnett Elementary, a school which had opened that year, located in a very small attendance zone between Pinecrest and James Road Elementary Schools (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 267-70, L. Tr. 3898). Barnett enrolled no black students prior to the 1969-70 school year (A. 776, L. Tr. 2909). In 1968, the

---

<sup>86</sup> In 1959-60, the boundaries for Berwick, Scottwood and Courtright were extended due south to encompass the area (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 263, L. Tr. 3898). The following year, the Berwick and Scottwood zones' southern boundaries were moved northward and the Courtright zone extended as far west as Alum Creek to take in much of the area (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 284A, L. Tr. 3898). In 1961-62, the Courtright zone was also reduced in size; the area in question found itself now split between Berwick and Woodcrest schools (the latter being at the eastern extremity of the school district, to the east of the City of Whitehall) (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 264, L. Tr. 3898). The next year (1962-63), the Berwick zone was further contracted to the north and the entire area assigned to Woodcrest (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 265, L. Tr. 3898). Finally, in 1963-64, the entire area was re-assigned to Courtright (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 266, L. Tr. 3898).

school system constructed and opened the Easthaven Elementary School, which absorbed most of the discontiguous area within its attendance zone; however, a remaining portion along Alum Creek just south of the Berwick zone continued to be sent to Barnett at the time of trial (see Pl. L. Exs. 271, 278, L. Tr. 3898). Throughout the period, space continued to be available at Alum Crest,<sup>87</sup> the predominantly black school just across the creek.<sup>88, 89</sup> The school system official responsible for pupil assignments testified that students east of Alum Creek were bused to Barnett because it had space available (L. Tr. 5383-85). However, this was true only because Barnett's capacity was never used to relieve overcrowding at adjacent elementary

<sup>87</sup> See note 83 *supra* and Pl. L. Ex. 384, L. Tr. 3909, which shows a consistently declining enrollment at Alum Crest after 1968.

<sup>88</sup> The following figures are from A. 775-801, L. Tr. 3909:

Year	Alum Crest		Barnett		Easthaven	
	% Black Students	% Black Faculty	% Black Students	% Black Faculty	% Black Students	% Black Faculty
1964-65	50.0	33.3	—	—	—	—
1965-66	70.0	40.0	0	0	—	—
1966-67	80.0	40.0	0	0	—	—
1967-68	72.9	50.0	0	0	—	—
1968-69	67.3	42.9	0	0	0	0
1969-70	77.0	40.0	2.0	0	0	0
1970-71	78.6	46.2	1.9	0	0.6	6.7
1971-72	86.4	87.5	5.1	8.3	0.7	11.8
1972-73	78.5	77.8	3.4	0	3.0	10.0
1973-74	79.2	50.0	3.7	18.2	3.9	8.0
1974-75	78.7	25.0	4.1	20.0	4.9	13.0
1975-76	78.7	16.7	10.4	0	9.2	13.1

<sup>89</sup> At least from 1967 on, access to Alum Crest was very convenient via the Interstate 70 bridge across Alum Creek. See Fig. 8, Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 31. See also, A. 637-38. One of the desegregation plans developed by the staff in 1977 would have clustered the Easthaven, Alum Crest and Moler zones (R. Tr. 194A).

facilities<sup>90</sup> (*compare* Pet. Br. 31 n.17). This discontinuous zone, like that involving the Watkins area, represented an administrative choice to bus white children beyond the closest school where that school has a substantial black population.<sup>91</sup>

Thus, between 1959 and the time of trial, through a combination of new construction, selective additions to schools, movement of attendance zone boundary lines, creation of discontinuous areas and pupil transportation, elementary students within an enormous area in the south and south-eastern portions of the Columbus district were assigned to schools in which they were largely separated on the basis of race. Much the same thing occurred at the junior high level.

In 1957, the Beery (or Marion-Franklin, as it was called in some years) Junior High School served the entire 1957 annexation area, as far east as Alum Creek (*see* Pl. L. Ex.

90

School	1964 Capacity*	Enrollment				
		1963-64*	1964-65**	1965-66**	1966-67**	1967-68**
Barnett	341***	—	263	313	366	377
James Rd.	403	407	457	470	439	412
Pinecrest	620	688	906	835	781	712
Scottwood	589	596	737	789	656	602
Alum Crest	310	256	330	297	254	293

\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 32-34, 55-57.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 41-43.

\*\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 57, 60.

<sup>91</sup> Obviously, Alum Crest could not have accommodated students from *both* the Watkins and Barnett discontinuous zones. However, we have previously suggested (note 81 *supra*) that the Watkins-Moler discontinuous area could have been part of an overall realignment to desegregate all of the schools south of Refugee, and west of the N&W tracks. Similarly, assignment of white students across Alum Creek instead of to Barnett, combined with realignment of the Alum Crest, Moler and Smith Road boundaries, *see* text at notes 83-84 *supra*, could have created stable desegregation north of Refugee Road.

281, L. Tr. 3898). Residential increase within this area made the provision of additional capacity necessary and another junior high school (Buckeye) was opened in 1963.<sup>92</sup> Buckeye was located in a virtually all-white area near the Forno and Scioto Trail schools and its eastern boundary set along the Chesapeake and Ohio railroad tracks (see Pl. L. Exs. 287, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). This had the effect of excluding from the new school all of the areas annexed from Marion-Franklin Township having any significant black population. In 1964-65, Beery was 22% black, while Buckeye was all white (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909).

Beery was over capacity at least from 1961-62 through 1964-65, while Buckeye was underutilized in 1963-64 and 1964-65 (see note 92 *supra*). Yet no adjustment of the boundaries was made. Instead, Beery received an addition, raising its capacity, in 1965 (Pl. L. Ex. 22, L. Tr. 3881) and actually picked up a small piece of territory (between Lockbourne Road and the C&O tracks) in the southeast corner of the Buckeye zone (see Pl. L. Exs. 251, 289, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). Both schools were operated below capacity in 1965-66 (note 92 *supra*). The following year, both facilities were about twenty students above capacity; an addition was placed at Buckeye which allowed it to remain underutilized in 1967-68. Although Beery was overcrowded in 1967-68, again there was no adjustment of the zone boundary with Buckeye (see Pl. L. Exs. 290, 291, L.

School	Capacity			Enrollment							
	1959*	1964**	1969†	61-2**	62-3**	63-4**	64-5†	65-6†	66-7†	67-8†	68-9†
Beery (Marion-Franklin)	600	***	900	800	846	767	831	848	921	995	806
Buckeye	—	700	900	—	—	528	573	652	722	742	823

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 3882, at 25.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 31.

\*\*\* Capacity figures given only for Marion-Franklin Jr.-Sr. High combined, see Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 31. Total capacity was 1900; total enrollment in 1962-63 was 1562; total enrollment in 1963-64 was 1654. *Id.* Beery had an addition in 1965 (Pl. L. Ex. 22, L. Tr. 3881).

† Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 40, 73.

Tr. 3898; Pl. L. Ex. 22, L. Tr. 3881; note 92 *supra*). That year, Beery was 40% black, Buckeye 0.1% black (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909).

In 1968, the effects of the siting and zoning of Buckeye were really felt. Beery's capacity problems were relieved by the opening of another junior high school, this time north of Refugee Road. This school—Southmoor Junior High—was held up as a model application of the school board's 1967 policy of considering race affirmatively in locating and zoning new schools to promote desegregation. Indeed, its zone included predominantly black areas assigned at the elementary level to Alum Crest, and predominantly white areas assigned to Smith Road (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 271, 292, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898), and its first enrollment was almost exactly one-third black, close to the system-wide proportion (A. 784, L. Tr. 3909). Less publicized was the fact that the change withdrew a large, predominantly white area from the Beery zone on its northeast; such areas to the southwest were already excluded by the Buckeye boundary along the C&O Railroad tracks. Between 1967-68 and 1968-69, Beery jumped from 40% black to 54% black, while Buckeye declined marginally from 0.1% black to 0.0% (A. 783-84, L. Tr. 3909). In 1971, Buckeye was 1.3% black; Beery, 67.2% black; and Southmoor, 41.5% black (*id.*). As Dr. Foster pointed out, Marion-Franklin High School still served the entire area, east and west of the C&O tracks, at the time of trial and an alternate boundary between Beery and Buckeye which crossed the tracks would have avoided the junior high segregation problem which still existed (A. 517). In 1975-76, Buckeye was 2% black; Beery was 70.3% black (A. 783, L. Tr. 3909). One of the staff-developed desegregation plans in 1977 proposed to assign to Beery students from the existing attendance areas for Watkins, Heimandale,

Fornof, Scioto Trail, Reeb, and Lincoln Park; and to assign to Buckeye students from the Moler discontinuous area, Clarfield, Koebel, Stockbridge, Parsons and Cedarwood (R. Tr. 197).

The pattern described in the south-southeastern portion of the district was replicated in the Linden area, another part of the district in which both white and black populations continued to grow in the 1960's.<sup>93</sup> Decisions about construction,<sup>94</sup> school zoning, grade structure and pupil transportation played important roles in shaping the racial composition of student enrollments. As the black population expanded northward from 5th to 11th, 11th to 17th Avenue, and 17th Avenue to Hudson Street (*see* A. 246), existing school zone boundaries moved northward, new black schools were built to the south, and new white schools to the north. (*See* map, p. 49 *supra*, in connection with this discussion.)

In 1961, the Board acted to deal with population increases southwest of the Ohio State Fairgrounds in a manner similar to that used in 1957 for Douglas Elementary—construction and zoning of an all-black primary school (*see* p. 56 and note 65 *supra*). Sixth Avenue Elementary School was opened for students in grades 1-3 with a zone drawn from north to south, taking in the easternmost portion of the Weinland Park Elementary School zone and the northeast corner of the Second Avenue zone (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 261, 264, L. Tr. 3898).<sup>95</sup> The area thus drawn for the Sixth Avenue facility had been predominantly black since 1950,

---

<sup>93</sup> The events of the 1950's in this part of the school district are set out at pp. 48-55 *supra*.

<sup>94</sup> The examples of segregative construction in the district court's opinion are from this geographic area (Pet. App. 21-24).

<sup>95</sup> Students in grades 4-6 within the area attended either Weinland Park or Second Avenue, depending on the old zone boundaries.

in contrast to most of the remainder of the Weinland Park and Second Avenue zones (*see, e.g.*, Pl. L. Exs. 261, 250, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). By the year for which enrollment figures are first available, 1964-65, Sixth Avenue was 91% black; Weinland Park and Second Avenue schools were 30% and 28% black, respectively (A. 781-82, L. Tr. 3909). This attendance configuration was continued through the 1973-74 school year, after the filing of this lawsuit. In that year, Sixth Avenue was 95% black, Weinland Park was 31% black, and Second Avenue was 17% black (*id.*). After Sixth Avenue was closed, the Weinland Park and Second Avenue zones were returned to the pre-1961 state (*compare* Pl. L. Exs. 263, 278, L. Tr. 3898). Weinland Park's enrollment was then 47% black; Second Avenue's did not change appreciably (A. 781-82, L. Tr. 3909). Thus for thirteen years, black students in grades 1-3 in this area were assigned to a heavily black school created by school officials through subdivision of existing "neighborhood school" attendance areas. Dr. Foster pointed out that this result could easily have been avoided by drawing attendance boundaries for Sixth Avenue in different directions,<sup>96</sup> but no explanation for the board's choice of the segregative alternative was ever suggested (Pet. App. 24).

As the black population of Columbus expanded northward to the east of Cleveland Avenue, the school system opened Brentnell Elementary School in 1962. Its attendance zone took in portions of the previous areas for Shepard, Arlington Park, Eleventh Avenue, Duxberry Park and Leonard Elementary Schools (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 264, 265,

---

<sup>96</sup> Of course there was no educational or logistical reason which compelled the elongated, north-to-south zoning of Sixth Avenue. Before 1961 and after 1973, students were assigned on an east-west basis to Weinland Park and Second Avenue in grades 1-3.

251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).<sup>97</sup> In 1964, Brentnell was 75% black; Duxberry Park was 30% black; and Arlington Park was 0% black (A. 776-77, L. Tr. 3909). During the rest of the decade, the school district opened three small facilities south of Hudson Street as predominantly black schools, while continuing to add capacity in areas north of Hudson which were predominantly white (see Pl. L. Exs. 268-273, 251, 22, 399, L. Tr. 2135-36, 3881, 3897, 3898).

In 1965, Gladstone Elementary opened, located between Hamilton Elementary and Duxberry Park (see Pl. L. Ex. 268, L. Tr. 3898). It was a small school<sup>98</sup> with a small zone, and one which was predominantly black from the

---

<sup>97</sup> The Arlington Park area transferred to Brentnell was a tract (well to the south of Arlington Park itself), which had been annexed to the district in 1958-59 and assigned to the Arlington Park school (see P. L. Exs. 261, 262, L. Tr. 3898). The Leonard contribution was the former American Addition area, see note 15, and p. 50 *supra*. From Duxberry Park the new school received the area between Windsor Avenue on the south, 23rd Avenue on the north, Joyce Street on the west and Woodland Avenue on the east—the same area which had been discontinuously zoned to Linden from 1957-59, see p. 50 *supra*. The change moved Duxberry Park's southern bound (east of the railroad track) northward, away from advancing black residential settlement, from Windsor Avenue to 23rd Avenue; and it limited Arlington Park's zone to areas north of Hudson Street and Mock Road (compare Pl. L. Exs. 264, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898 with Pl. L. Exs. 265, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). To the west of the Penn Central railroad in the Cleveland Avenue corridor, the Duxberry Park zone did dip below 23rd Avenue and take in predominantly black areas, but these were removed in 1965 when Gladstone Elementary opened (see text *infra*).

<sup>98</sup> The 1964 Ohio State facilities study had suggested construction of a school with ten classrooms and a kindergarten on a site which the school board had arranged to purchase, Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 65. However, even after an addition in 1968, Pl. L. Exs. 22, 399, L. Tr. 3882, Gladstone had only nine classrooms. see Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 69. It was one of the smallest elementary schools in the area (*id.*). See also A. 212-13. A larger facility could have opened less racially isolated.



start.<sup>99</sup> Gladstone's opening realigned the southern boundary of Duxberry Park northward in the area west of the Penn Central Railroad (*see note 97 supra*); its zone was fashioned entirely from the former Duxberry Park area (*see Pl. L. Exs. 267, 268, L. Tr. 3898*) and reduced the black student population in Duxberry Park.<sup>100</sup> Dr. Foster described Gladstone as a school built to "contain" the expanding black pupil population south of Hudson Street and noted that boundary shifts or pairing with schools north of Hudson Street<sup>101</sup> (which were all-white at the time) could have resulted in integrating all of these schools (A. 522; *see also*, A. 214).<sup>102</sup>

---

<sup>99</sup> In 1966-67, the first year for which figures are available, Gladstone was 78% black. After that school year, Gladstone was consistently above 90% black (A. 792, L. Tr. 3909; *see note 104 infra*). Prior to construction of the school, the chairman of the NAACP's Education Committee and others warned that it would be a segregated school, to no avail (A. 212-14).

<sup>100</sup> In 1965-66, Duxberry's student body was 40% black compared to 30% in 1964-65; it dropped to 33% in 1966-67 before rising again as Columbus' black population moved northward (A. 777, L. Tr. 3909). Clearly, Duxberry Park would have approached or exceeded majority-black status in 1965-66 had Gladstone not drawn away substantial numbers of black pupils.

<sup>101</sup> Elementary school attendance areas had long crossed Hudson Street. For example, the Linden zone crossed Hudson in 1965 between Dresden Street and the Penn Central tracks, extending as far south as Duxberry Avenue—the northern boundary of Gladstone Elementary (*see Pl. L. Exs. 268, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898*). Ten years earlier, both the McGuffey and Linden zones crossed Hudson, with Linden's zone extending far to the south below Windsor Avenue (*see Fig. 2, Pl. L. Ex. 61, L. Tr. 3882, at 17*). In 1953, the Ohio State study recommended that crowding in Hamilton Elementary School be dealt with by involving the McGuffey and Linden schools north of Hudson (Pl. L. Ex. 60, L. Tr. 3882, at 65).

<sup>102</sup> The district court opinion found that Gladstone could have been constructed nearer Hudson Street and zone lines drawn in a north-south fashion to achieve the same result (Pet. App. 22).

Instead of adopting such a course, Columbus constructed another very small school<sup>103</sup> in the vicinity and opened it in 1966 with a zone stretching in a thin band south of Hudson Street across the top of the Hamilton zone (see Pl. L. Exs. 268, 269, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). The area was heavily black by 1970 (see Pl. L. Exs. 269, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898; A. 523-24). Hudson's opening relieved an over-capacity problem at Hamilton and ended the intact transportation of four classes from Hamilton to Arlington Park (A. 633)—assignments which would have been integrative had pupils from the sending and receiving schools been assigned to classes together (see note 21 *supra*): in 1966 Hamilton was 61% black, while Arlington Park was all white (A. 776, 778, L. Tr. 3909). Dr. Foster concluded that Hudson, like Gladstone, was constructed to contain the black population south of Hudson Street (A. 525-26; see also, A. 207).<sup>104, 105</sup>

<sup>103</sup> In 1969, Hudson was the same size as Gladstone, see Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 69; see also note 98 *supra*.

<sup>104</sup> The following table is prepared from A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909:

School	% Black Student Enrollment						
	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70	1970-71
Linden	0	0	0.1	2.4	3.5	8.3	10.6
McGuffey	0	0	0.1	5.9*	6.7	12.4	20.4*
Como	0	0	0	0.3	0	0	0.2
Hudson	—	—	—	41.9	54.3	62.4	69.2
Hamilton	27.0	48.0	61.0	85.0	90.3	93.0	93.4
Gladstone	—	—	78.0	91.2	92.2	96.7	97.4
Duxberry Pk.	30.0	40.0	33.0	45.8	50.4	74.4	80.4

\* Combined elementary-junior high enrollment.

<sup>105</sup> Not only Gladstone and Hudson, but also the white schools north of Hudson Street were overcrowded at this time (see table below). Instead of constructing small, segregated schools, the Columbus system could have built larger facilities to relieve ca-

Finally, the same year (1966-67) another small, all-black school having the same capacity as Hudson and Gladstone was built further to the south, drawing its attendance area from the Eleventh Avenue and Milo zones (see Pl. L. Exs. 268, 269, L. Tr. 3898). Lexington was 100% black in the 1967-68 school year, when the first statistics are available, and has been a virtually all-black school since that time (A. 779, L. Tr. 3909).

As was the case in the southern area of the school district, these developments at the elementary grade level were paralleled in the junior high schools. We have previously described how an attendance boundary was established in 1957 between Linmoor and Linden-McKinley junior high schools which ran from west to east along Hudson Street and north to south along the Penn Central tracks, separating black and white areas between 17th Avenue and Hudson Street (see p. 52 *supra*). In 1960, the Medina Junior High School opened north of Hudson Street with a zone encompassing all-white residential areas (see Pl. L. Exs. 283, 284, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). Arlington Park junior high students were re-assigned to Linden-McKinley (see text following note 63, *supra*), which now served a smaller zone extending north

capacity needs on both sides of Hudson Street (see note 101 *supra*) in an integrative fashion.

School	Capacity		Enrollment**			
	1964*	1969**	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68
Linden	837	812	947	958	1009	1045
McGuffey	744	696	878	877	855	864
Como	558	464	616	600	603	599
Hudson	—	261	—	—	359	369
Hamilton	837	841	1244	1274	1064	1068
Gladstone	—	261	—	312	365	352
Duxberry Park	434	406	784	506	410	398

\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 55-56.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 41-42, 69-70.

and south of Hudson Street (see Pl. L. Exs. 284, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898). In 1962-63, Columbus created another junior high north of Hudson Street by building an addition and extending the grade structure of McGuffey Elementary school from K-6 to K-9 for this purpose (see Pl. L. Exs. 22, 399, 286, 251, L. Tr. 2135-36, 3881, 3897, 3898). Medina's southern boundary was moved northward to Weber Road and Arlington Park junior high students assigned discontinuously to Medina (see pp. 54-55 *supra*). McGuffey was given a zone running south of Weber to Hudson Street plus the Duxberry Park elementary area east of the Penn Central tracks. Linmoor's attendance area expanded eastward and junior high grades at Linden-McKinley were eliminated (see Pl. L. Exs. 286, 287, 251, L. Tr. 3897, 3898).

The net effect of these changes from 1957 to 1963 was that white junior high students living north of Hudson Street were consistently provided with an alternative to attending classes with substantial numbers of black students. Although Linmoor was constructed to permit the entire Linden-McKinley facility to be used for senior high grades, and although it could, together with other adjacent facilities, have assumed all of Linden-McKinley's junior high enrollment when it opened (see note 59 *supra*), the school board retained Linden-McKinley junior high until two additional white junior high schools could be constructed north of Hudson Street.<sup>106</sup> Only then was Linmoor's zone expanded to take in the remainder of the Linden-McKinley zone.

<sup>106</sup> Indeed, there was so much junior high capacity built north of Hudson that in 1963-64, the eastern portion of Crestview junior high school's zone was made optional to McGuffey, and then added permanently to the McGuffey zone the following year (see Pl. L.

Sch  
Lin  
Mc  
Th  
Sch  
(s  
Cr  
In

Substitution of Linmoor Junior High for Linden-McKinley in the area south of Hudson Street, at least as that area was enlarged through the addition of territory formerly assigned to Everett (*see note 60 supra* and accompanying text), was inadequate to house all junior high students. By 1962, Linmoor was overcrowded (*see note 106 supra*). This helped to justify the construction of Monroe Junior High school to the south, near Fort Hayes (*see map, p. 13 supra*) in 1964. Monroe was zoned to include areas formerly sent to Champion and also the portion of the Everett-Linmoor optional area with the greatest concentrations of black population (*see Pl. L. Exs. 287, 288, 251, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898*). This completed the series of events shaping the racial composition of junior high schools in the area in 1964-65, the first year for which figures are reported:

Exs. 287, 288, L. Tr. 3898). This occurred even though Linmoor, directly to the south of McGuffey, was overcrowded:

School	Capacity		Enrollment					
	1959*	1964**	1959-60**	1960-61**	1961-62**	1962-63**	1963-64**	1964-65†
Linmoor	1000	1050	1021	1011	1023	1083	1106	1098
McGuffey	—	700	—	—	607	610	660	694

There was no overcrowding at Crestview; in addition, Indianola Junior High School—to the south of Crestview and west of Linmoor—was under capacity (*see note 59 supra*) and could have housed the students sent to McGuffey:

Crestview	700	1100	738	788	882	913	990	1028
Indianola	950	950	824	828	888	894	895	819

\* Pl. L. Ex. 62, L. Tr. 2882, at 52-53.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 25.

† Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 40.

<i>School</i>	<i>% Black, 1964-65</i>	
	<i>Students</i> <sup>107</sup>	<i>Faculty</i> <sup>108</sup>
Medina	0	0
McGuffey	0	0
Linmoor	60.0 <sup>109</sup>	0 <sup>110</sup>
Monroe	100.0	39.4 <sup>111</sup>
Champion	100.0	97.3
Everett	35.0 <sup>112</sup>	7.1
Indianola	13.7 <sup>113</sup>	0

The opening of Monroe under the circumstances described drew protests about segregation (A. 602-03), but as was the case with elementary schools, a combination of school siting, underutilization or overcrowding of existing

<sup>107</sup> A. 783-84, L. Tr. 3909.

<sup>108</sup> A. 798-99, L. Tr. 3909.

<sup>109</sup> Since the Monroe zoning removed many black students from the Linmoor zone to an all-black school, it is apparent that the disparity between Linmoor and McGuffey or Medina in 1964 would have been even greater than shown in this table following the closing of Linden-McKinley as a junior high school.

<sup>110</sup> *But see* p. 30 *supra*.

<sup>111</sup> Figure shown is for 1965-66, first year reported.

<sup>112</sup> As described above, Monroe took the most heavily black portion of the area which had been assigned to Everett prior to 1957-58, and made optional between Everett and Linmoor from 1958-59 to 1963-64. (*See* text following note 60, *supra*.) Thus one of the long-term effects of retaining Linden-McKinley after 1957 was to remove a black area permanently from the Everett Junior High zone. (*See* note 60 *supra* and accompanying text.) Because a portion of the optional area was returned to Everett, Dr. Foster noted that the transfer had some integrative effect with respect to the school (A. 488-500).

<sup>113</sup> *See* note 59 *supra*.

facilities,<sup>114</sup> drawing boundaries along racial residential demarcation lines, and faculty assignment resulted in deliberately segregated black and white junior high schools throughout the east-central and northern areas of the Columbus school district in the 1960's. Dr. Foster reviewed the entire history and characterized the series of actions as being designed to contain the black population toward the central city and to protect white students from advancing black population movement to the north and northeast (A. 499-500).

Any consideration of the 1960's must also take into account the lack of response of the school board to the repeated requests from citizens' groups during this decade that the problems of school segregation be addressed and solved. *See* pp. 35-36 *supra*. This was in marked contrast to the inventiveness displayed by school officials in pursuit of segregation, as described above. *Cf.* A. 406.

f. *The 1970's.* By 1970 the period of greatest enrollment growth in the Columbus system had peaked. Few new schools were built after 1970 and few additions to existing facilities were constructed (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 399, L. Tr. 2135-36). The massive construction and zoning programs of the 1950's and 1960's had created or perpetuated racial separation in the district; now there was much less change of zone lines. However, on the occasions when significant opportunities for desegregation occurred, they were rejected. Enrollment declines began to result in the closing

114

School	Capacity		Enrollment				
	1964*	1969**	1963-64*	1964-65**	1965-66**	1966-67**	1967-68**
Monroe	700	600	—	586	749	757	610
Linmoor	1050	1250	1106	1098	1148†	1205	1343
Champion	800	800	949	628	615	623	669
Everett	1300	1100	1091	895	979	906	945
Indianola	950	950	895	819	915	827	890

\* Pl. L. Ex. 64, L. Tr. 3882, at 25.

\*\* Pl. L. Ex. 63, L. Tr. 3882, at 40, 73.

† Building addition in 1965.

of schools (for example, Sixth Avenue, Maryland Park, and Clearbrook), but there were still many instances of overcrowding at individual schools in the years immediately preceding the trial. Most of these were not handled by shifting boundaries. Rather, Columbus transported entire classes of students to schools with available space,<sup>115</sup> or housed them in leased, non-school facilities. These practices reinforced segregation because of the manner in which they were carried out. As we have previously remarked (*see note 21 supra*), these occasions could have resulted in considerable desegregation if classes had been housed in schools which were predominantly of the opposite race (*see, e.g., A. 640-41*) and if, once there, the students had been assigned to classes along with the students at the receiving schools rather than being kept separate. In addition, the enforced isolation of black students within separate rooms and classes at predominantly white schools made "integration," Columbus-style, a humiliating experience. We describe the evidence very briefly.

Dr. Foster identified numerous instances of intact school-to-school transportation in the late 1960's and early 1970's, and he pointed out that any potential for integration was frustrated by the failure to mix students from the sending and receiving schools in classes (L. Tr. 3601-27). The school system's witness identified some instances in which classes were transported to opposite race facilities, but admitted that they were taught all academic subjects on a separated basis (L. Tr. 5339-78). The result was that even when pupils of different races were sent to the same facility, the school district kept them in segregated classes. A rebuttal witness for the plaintiffs described one such example in 1973, when a predominantly black class from South Mifflin was sent to East Linden School and kept

---

<sup>115</sup> *See note 47 supra.*



entirely separated from the predominantly white student body of the receiving school at recess and in the cafeteria as well as during the teaching of academic subjects (A. 701-14). Although Petitioners sought to characterize such practices as temporary expedients (A. 612), they admitted that the device was used for a considerable period of time in at least one instance when it had clearly segregative effects: From 1969-70 through 1973-74, classes were transported from the predominantly black Sullivant School and taught in separate rooms at the adjacent, predominantly white Bellows School in the western portion of the district.<sup>116</sup> As Dr. Foster pointed out, a boundary change or pairing of the two schools would have resulted in desegregation as well as relief for overcrowding (A. 639-40).

With respect to rentals, Dr. Foster analyzed the use of leased facilities to house students assigned to seven overcrowded, predominantly black schools from 1970 to 1975: Kent, Sullivant, Highland, Hamilton, Cassady, South Mifflin Elementary, and Mifflin Jr.-Sr. High School (A. 437-69). In each instance, he identified predominantly white schools in the district which, according to the district's figures, had capacity to house these students (*id.*). In response, the district's witness pointed out that many of the rental facilities were close to the schools whose overcrowding they relieved, and also that some of the predominantly white schools identified by Dr. Foster as alternate assign-

<sup>116</sup> During the years in question, the student and faculty characteristics at these schools were as follows (A. 776, 781, 790, 795, L. Tr. 3909):

Year	Sullivant		Bellows	
	Students	Faculty	Students	Faculty
1969-70	61.4	44.0	4.1	6.7
1970-71	60.1	41.7	5.5	8.3
1971-72	60.7	41.7	6.9	9.1
1972-73	65.5	39.1	9.4	8.3
1973-74	70.2	33.3	9.5	16.7

ments were themselves participating in intact transportation of classes from other, predominantly white, schools (A. 608-12; *see* A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909). In effect, the district intentionally selected that combination of techniques to deal with overcrowding (intact class busing, transportation of children, and use of rental facilities) which resulted in the continuation of racial segregation.

The school board's knowledgeable selection of segregative pupil assignments was expressed, in typical fashion, in 1975 shortly before the trial of this case, when several new facilities were built. In 1971 the Mifflin school district, encompassing a large plot of territory in the northeast, adjacent to the Linden area, was annexed to the Columbus district along with the East Linden, Cassady and South Mifflin Elementary Schools and the Mifflin Jr.-Sr. High School (A. 363). The former Mifflin Township boundaries for these schools were maintained until 1975 (L. Tr. 762-63),<sup>117</sup> while overcrowding in these buildings was accommodated through the use of rented space (*see* A. 437-45). In 1975 construction of the new Innis Elementary School, to the north and west of Cassady in a predominantly white area (*see* Pl. L. Exs. 278, 252, L. Tr. 3897, 3898) was completed. The board was given a choice of two options for assignment of pupils to the school, both of which were endorsed as educationally sound by the Super-

<sup>117</sup> The East Linden zone was just to the north of Arlington Park; the South Mifflin zone was between Arlington Park and Brentnell. Cassady received students from a large geographic area to the east of all these zones (*see* Pl. L. Ex. 277, L. Tr. 3898). The racial composition of these schools between 1971 and 1974 was as follows (A. 775-82, L. Tr. 3909):

Year	% Black Students		
	<i>E. Linden</i>	<i>S. Mifflin</i>	<i>Cassady</i>
1971-72	3.8	74.3	31.8
1972-73	6.0	79.9	43.9
1973-74	10.7	83.4	47.9
1974-75	15.3	85.5	55.5

intendent and the staff (A. 234-37; L. Tr. 2314): pair Innis and Cassady, using one school for the primary grades and the other for grades 4-6, or establish a zone line between them, using each as a K-6 school. The Cassady PTA and community groups endorsed the pairing concept to maintain integration (see A. 250) and the Columbus system had used primary grade centers in the past at Clearbrook, Sixth Avenue, Hudson and Colerian (A. 319-20, 323-25, 633, L. Tr. 2885; see pp. 56 n. 65, 72-73, 76, *supra*). Either alternative would involve pupil transportation because of the distances (L. Tr. 759).

The board selected the straight zoning alternative (See Pl. L. Exs. 277, 278, L. Tr. 3898) with the result that in 1975-76, Innis was 27.3% black but Cassady was 89.3% black (A. 776, 779, L. Tr. 3909).<sup>118</sup> The district court found the construction, siting and zoning of Innis "ironic" in light of the Board's public posture in connection with a 1971 bond issue which raised the money for that construction (Pet. App. 38-42); in the "Promises Made" document utilized to explain the bond issue, the board promised that

*New buildings will be located whenever possible to favor integration. In such areas, school attendance*

---

<sup>118</sup> Petitioners seek to defend this choice on the ground that it preserved the "neighborhood school" concept (Pet. Br. 25-26). This claim illustrates the slippery nature of the concept and the board's selective use of the term to rationalize segregative decisions. "Neighborhood" attendance zones vary widely in size, depending on population density and the prior decisions of school authorities with respect to siting and size of school facilities (see pp. 33-34, 43-44 *supra*). Grade structure can also be varied, as Columbus claimed it did with respect to the Sixth Avenue School in order to preserve "walk-in" availability for students (see Pet. Br. 22-23). While it was a part of the Mifflin Township school system and from 1971 to 1975, Cassady Elementary functioned as a "neighborhood" school for the entire area which the board subdivided in 1975 (see Pl. L. Ex. 277, L. Tr. 3898). Whatever other justifications for the board's decision there might be, conformity to the "neighborhood school" concept is simply not a plausible one on this record.

boundary lines or organizational changes will be made to improve the opportunity for schools to be integrated without resorting to unreasonable gerrymandering.

(Pl. L. Ex. 43, L. Tr. 3882 [emphasis in original].) But it was not surprising; in 1972 the school board rejected a motion to establish a school site advisory committee (Pl. L. Ex. 44, L. Tr. 3881; A. 646-48; see pp. 36-37 *supra*) and the following year it declined to seek the assistance of the Ohio State Board of Education in achieving desegregation (Pl. L. Ex. 45, L. Tr. 3881; A. 357-58). At the same meeting in which the Innis-Cassady decision was reached, the board rejected the more integrative zoning alternative presented for the new Independence High School (A. 235-36).

g. *Summary.* As this rather extensive description of the major evidence before the district court indicates, Columbus followed a course of conduct after *Brown v. Board of Education* which was consistent only in its maintenance of segregated public schooling. Throughout all of the time period and in every geographic area of the district, the school board and administration maintained racially segregated faculties and schools in spite of requests from the community that segregation be ended. Every conceivable administrative or operational tool was pressed into service in the cause of segregation; but the school board drew a firm line against using the same techniques to eliminate the racial isolation of Columbus students. There was both overall population growth and relocation of blacks and whites within the Columbus district for most of the period following *Brown*. It is difficult to determine precisely how the Columbus school system might have responded to these changes in a "neutral" fashion. The history of the administration of the Columbus schools since the founding of the district shows that virtually no

such "neutrality" ever prevailed. What is clear is that the board and staff actively intervened through every means at their command to maintain racially separate schools wherever possible, and for however long a period possible, in the face of this residential movement.

Based on this evidence and after evaluating all relevant facts, the trial court found that the Columbus Board was motivated by segregative intent in its overall operation of the Columbus public schools (Pet. App. 61). The racially neutral "neighborhood school" may have been the occasional motto and the primary defense of the board at trial; however, it proved only a superficial mask for an unrelenting policy of segregation practiced in all aspects of the administration of the district (*id.* at 60-61).

### **C. Impact on Current Segregation of Schools**

The district court ruled that the school system's policy and practices of segregation, as demonstrated by the evidence, had a pervasive, systemwide and current impact on the racial composition of the Columbus schools (Pet. App. 60-61, 68, 94-95, 100, 102). This conclusion was well supported by the record.

First, as we have summarized above, the school authorities in Columbus had engaged in a consistent, multi-faceted course of conduct creating, perpetuating or aggravating racial segregation in literally scores of schools, from at least the early 1900's down to the date of the trial. Viewing that conduct as a whole, plaintiffs' expert witness was of the opinion that it revealed a consistent attempt to contain black students in largely separate schools:

Q. . . . Dr. Foster, from your examination of the records, in particular the exhibits in the cause, the examination of depositions, the maps and overlays, the demographic data which you have studied, the racial

enrollments furnished by the school district, school construction, assignment of principals to schools, the changing of boundaries, setting of boundaries, optional attendance areas, all of the matters in that respect that you have examined, many of which you have testified to here today, and I believe the second part of the question was considering the concentrations of minority population in the Columbus School District, . . . [have] the actions and policies of the Columbus Board of Education contributed in any substantial way to the maintenance of racial separation in black and white in the Columbus School System over the years?

. . .

A. My answer is: In my opinion they have, and I would add to the actions, the inactions or the lack of action.

Q. Can you describe in some general way how this has worked with respect to the various concentrations of black population in the city as they expanded?

A. I think I have done this off and on in my testimony in treating various aspects that I made analyses of, but in the western part of the Columbus District, within the Highland's area, in my opinion the blacks in that area have been compacted and the white areas maintained because of actions or lack of action by the Board.

In the south portion of the Columbus District about which I testified earlier this afternoon, my opinion is that the actions and inactions or lack of action by the Board definitely has kept the blacks, the black community, helped to keep the black community, particularly the schools is what I am referring to, northeast of the Chesapeake Railway and the whites in isolation to the southwest of that dividing line.

As the black residential areas moved south from the center of Columbus, and north and northeast, in my opinion actions and inactions of the Board have contributed in various ways to allowing whites, while that transition was taking place, to remove themselves to whiter schools and has generally had the effect of compacting the black pupils and schools as the movement went along toward the center of the city in both instances.

(A. 526-27.)

Second, as we have noted in the recitation of the facts, many of the segregative actions taken over the years can be directly shown to have had continuing effects on the racial composition of affected schools as of the time of trial (*see, e.g.*, pp. 31-32, 48, 53, 55, 71, 73, 79-80 *supra*; *see also*, Pet. App. 68).

Third, there was substantial agreement among the witnesses on both sides that school site selection and attendance zoning have a considerable impact on the residential composition of a school district; as one witness said, when the boundary has been determined, "[t]hat would then become the—the school neighborhood, the school community" (A. 323). If some schools are constructed or zoned to be predominantly black while other schools are constructed or zoned to be predominantly white, residential movement is likely to be prompted (*see* A. 240-41). The Columbus system also purchased school sites for future use well in advance of residential development, irrespective of the commonly known existence of discrimination against black persons seeking to buy or rent housing in such areas—and even though the "neighborhood school" policy meant that schools in such areas would be racially isolated (A. 197-202, 250-51, 562, 602; *see* A. 243-47). The impact of school construction and zoning was not limited to the existing

population; as plaintiffs' expert witnesses testified, persons relocating to an area for the first time use school boundaries as defining points for neighborhoods, and consider predominantly black schools as indicators of areas to be avoided (A. 294-96, 310-11, 328-19, 341-42, 346, 255-56). As the district court stated (Pet. App. 58):

The Court has received considerable evidence that the nature of the schools in an important consideration in real estate transactions, and the Court finds that the defendants were aware of this fact. The defendants argue, and the Court finds, that the school authorities do not *control* the housing segregation in Columbus, but the Court also finds that the actions of the school authorities have had a significant impact upon the housing patterns. The interaction of housing and the schools operates to promote segregation in each. It is not now possible to isolate these factors and draw a picture of what the Columbus schools or housing would have looked like today without the other's influence. I do not believe that such an attempt is required. (emphasis in original.)

Petitioners attack this finding of the district court by challenging the probative value of one witness' testimony (Pet. Br. 16-17, 76-77)<sup>119</sup> and misrepresenting another's (Pet. Br. 15-16, 76). Plaintiffs' claims that school system segregative practices had an impact upon residential patterns did not rest solely on the testimony of Mr. Sloane (*compare* Pet. Br. 16, 76). Moreover, Petitioners' sug-

---

<sup>119</sup> The questions of a witness' credibility and the probative value of his testimony are matters for the trial court. Petitioners failed to overturn the district court's finding in the Court of Appeals and apparently now seek to upset it before this Court by arguing about credibility and qualifications. Surely, if the "two-court" rule has any meaning, it is applicable here. *See* note 3 *supra*.



gestion that Mr. Sloane's views were inconsistent with those of another witness for plaintiffs (Pet. Br. 76) rests upon a misrepresentation of Dr. Taeuber's testimony. Petitioners' counsel interrogated Dr. Taeuber on cross-examination about the causes of racial residential segregation (A. 300-07)<sup>120</sup> and referred to a law review article written by the witness. Counsel for Petitioners asked numerous questions about a listing of discriminatory housing practices contained in the article, but Dr. Taeuber never stated that the list included "all of the discriminatory practices he considered responsible for residential segregation" (Pet. Br. 16). Indeed, in response to an inquiry which is as close as counsel ever came to asking whether the listing was inclusive in that sense, Dr. Taeuber stated:

Unity, I intended to refer not primarily to any focus on residential segregation, but *the common linkage between the economic discrimination and housing discrimination and educational discrimination, labor market discrimination, social discrimination.*

(A. 300) (emphasis supplied.) At trial, although not in the Brief, counsel for Petitioners responded, "that's what I meant to say, too" (*id.*).

The article about which Dr. Taeuber was questioned did include a discussion of the contribution to residential segregation made by segregative school system actions and decisions, as counsel for plaintiffs showed on Dr. Taeuber's redirect examination; Dr. Taeuber's views were the same as Mr. Sloane's (A. 310-11). Petitioners also do not address the testimony of Dr. Green (A. 355), reporting

---

<sup>120</sup> In his very first response on this subject, Dr. Taeuber substituted "racial discrimination" for "discrimination in housing" as one among the "three general categories of causes" of residential segregation (A. 300).

research which supports the conclusions of Dr. Taeuber and Mr. Sloane. Nor did they introduce any evidence of their own on the subject.<sup>121</sup>

Furthermore, this Court recognized the relationship between school and housing segregation in *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1, 20-21 (1971), and refused to excuse school authorities *who are found to have engaged in intentional segregation* from the obligation of "actual desegregation" even though residential patterns may require the use of pairing or pupil transportation (*compare* Pet. Br. 78-79). Hence, there was ample basis for the district court's conclusion on this record that acts of Columbus school officials which it found to be intentionally segregative influenced the development of segregated residential patterns.

Fourth, the Columbus school authorities practiced segregation in faculty assignments on a systemwide basis until 1973, when they were required by a conciliation agreement with the Ohio Civil Rights Commission to modify that

---

<sup>121</sup> In their Brief Petitioners refer to a recent article which they claim refutes any notion that school segregation influences housing patterns (Pet. Br. 77 n.41). Yet they made no effort to establish this proposition before the trial court. It is simply inconceivable that this case is to be decided, and the carefully considered teachings of *Swann* and *Keyes* discarded, on the basis of the SUPREME COURT REVIEW rather than the record evidence in this case. Whatever Dr. Wolf's article says, it is hardly representative of prevailing opinion among sociologists and demographers, *see* Appendix, *infra*.

Nor is the board's argument about Southmoor Junior High School (Pet. Br. 77-78) compelling. Plaintiffs have never contended that school segregation is alone responsible for housing segregation. Elimination of school segregation on a systemwide basis (much less for a single school) thus could not be expected to change long-entrenched, segregated residential patterns dramatically; it would simply remove the contributing factor of school officials' discriminatory practices, exactly as Dr. Taeuber stated (A. 311).

policy (*see* p. 31 *supra*); and systemwide segregation in the assignment of school site administrative personnel continued through the time of trial (*id.*). The Court of Appeals' observation on this score is trenchant (Pet. App. 174):

Obviously it was no "neutral" neighborhood school concept which occasioned generations of black teachers to be assigned almost exclusively to black schools until the Ohio Civil Rights Commission complaint was settled in July of 1974.

The school board's claim that it used a neutral neighborhood school policy, and housing segregation unrelated to its own actions caused the current pattern of racial imbalance in the district was simply belied by the evidence of massive manipulation of pupil assignment devices and racial assignment of staff over the years. Based on all of the evidence, the district court came to the eminently sound conclusion that:

. . . The evidence in this case and the factual determinations made earlier in this opinion support the finding that those elementary, junior, and senior high schools in the Columbus school district which *presently* have a predominantly black student enrollment have been substantially and directly affected by the intentional acts and omissions of the defendant local and state school boards.

(Pet. App. 73) (emphasis added.)<sup>122</sup> Reviewing the evidence and its findings again in light of this Court's ruling in *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*, *supra*, the court reiterated this conclusion:

---

<sup>122</sup> See note 7 *supra*.

Systemwide liability is the law of this case pending review by the appellate courts. 429 F. Supp. at 266. Defendants had ample opportunity at trial to show, if they could, that the admitted racial imbalance of the Columbus Public Schools is the result of social dynamics or of the acts of others for which defendants owe no responsibility. This they did not do, 429 F. Supp. at 260.

(Pet. App. 95.)

#### **D. The Remedy Proceedings.**

Having found systemwide liability, the trial court directed the board to submit a remedial plan "to eradicate unlawful segregation from the Columbus school system root and branch" (Pet. App. 73), cautioning, however, that not every school need be brought within a particular statistical pattern, and might remain virtually one-race if "defendant school authorities . . . satisfy the Court that their racial composition is not the result of present or past discriminatory action or omissions of defendant public officials or their predecessors in office" (Pet. App. 75). On June 10, 1977 Petitioners filed a proposed plan (Pet. App. 2) and hearings were scheduled to commence July 11 (Pet. App. 95 n. 1). On July 1, following this Court's ruling in *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman, supra*, Petitioners moved for leave to file an amended plan, which was submitted on July 8 pursuant to approval of the district court (Pet. App. 96). Both these plans, as well as one submitted by the State defendants (*see note 7 supra*) were the subject of testimony and evidence at the July hearings. The trial court also heard evidence concerning another proposal prepared by the Board of Education staff which was not submitted formally by the board (*see Pet. App. 104-05*).

Because the court concluded that *Dayton* did not require modification of its prior systemwide liability findings (Pet. App. 90-96),<sup>123</sup> the various submissions were evaluated in light of their practicality and according to the standards enunciated by this Court in *Swann, supra*. The "amended plan" filed on July 8 by the Petitioners was designed to alter the racial composition only of those predominantly black schools identified by name in the district court's liability opinion (A. 742); the plan was rejected by the court because it "falls far short of providing a reasonable means of remedying the systemwide ills" (Pet. App. 100) and because "the Columbus defendants did not shoulder the burden of showing that the amended plan's remaining one-race schools are not the result of present or past discriminatory action on their part as required by *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 26. The pupil reassignment component of the July 8 amended plan, then, is constitutionally unacceptable." (Pet. App. 102.) The State board's plan was found to be constitutional, although the court noted some reservations about its feasibility for implementation (Pet. App. 106-07). The June 10 plan submitted by Petitioners proposed the retention of 22 heavily white schools as to which the trial court found "there ha[d] been no showing by defendants that the reasons for this aspect of this plan are genuinely non-discriminatory" (Pet. App. 105).<sup>124</sup> In comparison to the alternative staff proposal which was also placed in evidence, the June 10 plan left potential areas of "white flight" from desegregation within the system (*see* A. 214), and it called for transportation of more pupils (Pet. App.

---

<sup>123</sup> This determination is discussed in Argument III, *infra*.

<sup>124</sup> Indeed, no evidence whatsoever on this subject was introduced by Petitioners at the remedy hearings, which consisted largely of descriptions of the mechanics of the various plans before the court.

105). The district court concluded from a comparison of the two that "the June 10 plan's proposed omission of 22 identifiably white elementary schools from the remedy is not required by sound logistical or educational concerns. The pupil reassignment component of the original June 10 plan is constitutionally unacceptable" (*id.*).

The court did not, however, order the staff-prepared alternative plan into effect, because it "seemingly has not been thoroughly considered and documented by the total planning group. Although its numerical face is satisfactory, its feasibility is not a matter about which the Court can be certain" (Pet. App. 107). Instead, the Petitioners were afforded yet another opportunity to devise a plan meeting constitutional standards (Pet. App. 111-12). Their subsequent proposal was approved by the district court on October 4, 1977 (Pet. App. 125-37).

### Summary of Argument

As we have earlier reiterated, Petitioners controvert both the conclusion of the courts below that they practiced segregation throughout the Columbus school district (systemwide liability) and the appropriateness of the remedy ordered to correct that constitutional violation (systemwide desegregation). We address these broad contentions in sequence.

#### I

The district court correctly concluded from the evidence that Columbus school authorities followed a virtually unswerving course of segregation throughout the school district, both before and after *Brown v. Board of Educ.*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954), and the Court of Appeals properly affirmed that judgment.

A. The trial court did not need, and did not rely upon, evidentiary presumptions in reaching its judgment. Rather, the court viewed and weighed all of the evidence presented at the lengthy hearings, and determined that it "clearly and convincingly" portrayed an unbroken history of intentionally segregative conduct by Columbus school officials continuing through the time of trial. That evidence was overwhelming; it was limited neither by time nor by geography.

B. The trial judge gave appropriate consideration to the school board's repeated claim that it had done nothing but adhere to a racially neutral "neighborhood school" policy. He found that the claim could not be squared with the numerous and substantially segregative exceptions to the "neighborhood school" principles which were espoused by Petitioners. He also concluded that on those occasions when the school board did choose to adhere to what it termed "neighborhood schools," the clearly foreseeable and often known or acknowledged result was racial segregation. Furthermore, the board's decisions were made in the context of an historical background of deliberate segregation. Hence, the court concluded that the board's knowing choice in these circumstances could properly be considered an element supporting an inference that the segregation was intentional. This reasoning is sound and consistent with *Washington v. Davis*, 426 U.S. 229 (1976) and *Village of Arlington Heights v. Metropolitan Housing Dev. Corp.*, 429 U.S. 252 (1977), each of which involved a finding of *effect only*, without any history of departure from usual practice, or of a series of discriminatory actions, or of any other evidentiary factors identified in *Arlington Heights*.

C. The judgments below are also supported by the principles enunciated in *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, Denver*, 413 U.S. 189 (1973). Although the evidence did not concern

every school in the system, unlike *Keyes* this case was not tried in separate geographical components and there has never been a contention that any area of the system is "a separate, identifiable and unrelated unit," *id.* at 205. Hence, the district court correctly proceeded from its finding of continuous segregative conduct based upon the evidence before it to a determination that this conduct rendered Columbus a "dual school system," *id.* at 213. Petitioners' contention that this case somehow involves an impermissibly "retroactive" application of *Keyes* is devoid of any merit; not only did Columbus do nothing after 1954 to alleviate the results of its prior intentional segregation, but thereafter the school system engaged in precisely the same sort of segregative conduct which in *Keyes* was held to justify an evidentiary presumption of responsibility for all segregation in the district.

## II

Having reached the conclusion that Columbus practiced systemwide segregation, the courts below properly required a systemwide remedy.

A. Under *Green v. County School Bd. of New Kent County*, 391 U.S. 430 (1968) and companion cases; *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1 (1971); and *Keyes, supra*, the courts below properly considered the continued existence of segregated schools created by official action to be an important indication that there was still a dual school system. The district court correctly put the burden on Petitioners to prove that schools which their remedial plans did not propose to desegregate were not affected by the segregative actions which the court had found. Petitioners made no attempt to meet that burden except to assert without evidentiary foundation that the racial composition of all schools resulted only from the



“neighborhood school” system—a claim properly rejected on this record.

B. The district court did not require racial balance; rather, it rejected remedy plans proposing the continued existence of substantial numbers of one-race schools by faithfully applying the standards of *Green* and *Swann*.

### III

None of the legal principles upon which the trial court earlier relied was explicitly altered by *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*, 433 U.S. 406 (1977) or the cases remanded for reconsideration in light of that decision.

A. The holding of *Dayton I* does not indicate any modification of the judgments below because the evidence reveals (and the courts below properly found) a dual school system in Columbus, unless *Dayton I* overruled *Keyes sub silentio*. But even putting the dual school system finding to one side, plaintiffs were entitled to the relief ordered by the district court because Petitioners failed to rebut the *prima facie* case of systemwide segregation established by plaintiffs' affirmative evidence.

B. The evidentiary principles which support *Keyes'* *prima facie* case construction are logical and consistent with the Fourteenth Amendment; and they do not hold school authorities responsible for the discriminatory acts of others. *Keyes* and *Dayton I* should be reaffirmed and the judgments below sustained.

C. As a matter of equity and effectiveness, the remedy in a school desegregation case where the existence of a dual system has been proved must go beyond mere tinkering. It must also do more than just remove schools from the “virtually one-race” category. This was the basis for this Court's recognition in *Swann* that the racial composition of the system as a whole is a useful starting point, and in

*Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia*, 407 U.S. 451, 464-65 (1972) and *United States v. Scotland Neck City Bd. of Educ.*, 407 U.S. 484, 489-90 (1972) that district courts may consider, among other factors, the likelihood that plans of "desegregation" will lead to "resegregation." The rigid reading of some language in *Dayton I* proposed by Petitioners is inconsistent with these equitable principles.

## ARGUMENT

### I.

#### **The Evidence Overwhelmingly Supports the District Court's Conclusion of Systemwide Constitutional Violations by Columbus School Authorities.**

##### **A. Plaintiffs Proved a Pattern and Practice of Segregation by Columbus Defendants and Their Predecessors in Office Which Fully Justified the Trial Court's Holding of Systemwide Liability, Irrespective of Any Evidentiary Presumptions Operating in Plaintiffs' Favor.**

The recitation of the facts of this case is lengthy and complex, reflective of the multiplicity of acts and decisions which accompany the administration of a large school system. What clearly emerges from that recitation, however, is a pattern of deliberately segregative actions unlimited in its scope by considerations of time, geography or pedagogy. Before 1954, these actions were more flagrant and notorious (for example, the outright gerrymandering of zone lines for Pilgrim and Fair Elementary Schools and the sequential replacement of entire school faculties), though violative of state law. In the decades which followed *Brown*, zone lines may have been drawn in a less irregular fashion, but segregation was consistently entrenched through devices such as optional and discontinuous attendance areas, construction of new facilities and

additions to existing schools, and continuation of the pattern of faculty and administrative staff assignments which marked schools as "black" or "white." The district court appreciated the significance of the long chain of events revealed by the proof; it judged the evidence *as a whole*, and concluded that it "clearly and convincingly weighs in favor of the plaintiffs" (Pet. App. 2).

Petitioners' attack upon the basic conclusion of the trial judge (which was affirmed by the Court of Appeals)—that there was systemwide segregation in Columbus—is almost a pathetic one. Primarily, Petitioners argue that the courts below found, and could only have found, "remote and isolated" constitutional violations (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 40-41, 62-66). This description of the lower court's decisions simply blinks reality. Both the district court and the Court of Appeals were confronted with the problem of organizing their findings about the mass of evidence in a systematic, lucid fashion. The district judge chose to separate events occurring before and after 1954, and for the latter period to describe the evidence largely according to functional areas of school system administration which plaintiffs claimed had been carried out in a segregative fashion, indicating broadly those areas as to which the court felt the proof was significant and those in which it was not. (*See* note 36 *supra*.) To avoid an unduly lengthy and detailed opinion, the district court also chose merely to describe *examples*, rather than every occurrence, of segregative activity by the school board and school employees (*see* pp. 28-29 *supra*). Its ultimate findings related to the intentionally segregative administration of the entire system (Pet. App. 61, 73).

But any doubt about the breadth of the trial court's holding was laid to rest in its July 7, 1977 Memorandum and Order (Pet. App. 90, 94) in which the court stated:

Viewing the Court's March 8 findings *in their totality*, this case does not rest on three specific violations, or eleven, or any other specific number. It concerns a school board which since 1954 has by its official acts intentionally aggravated, rather than alleviated, the racial imbalance of the public schools it administers. (emphasis supplied.)

Incredibly, Petitioners continue to insist that the "findings" of the district court do not go beyond the schools identified by name in its March 8, 1977 opinion.<sup>125</sup> This claim disregards the explicit language of the district court, and it is ludicrous in the light of the extensive record supporting the ultimate conclusions of the trial judge. The circumstance that the district court's opinion was not as literally exhaustive as the recitation of facts, *supra*, or that the Court of Appeals chose to rely heavily on the district court's opinion after finding it to be supported by the record, should not distract attention from the adequacy of the evidence to sustain the judgments in this case.

We emphasize again the extensive period of time over which numerous and repeated moves toward segregation were made by Columbus school officials, and the evidence that in whatever sector of the Columbus system black school children appeared in significant numbers, they were subjected to discriminatory practices which confined them to specific, racially identified school facilities. Plaintiffs showed much more than simply a collection of discrete and unrelated incidents; they demonstrated a repetitive course of conduct by school authorities which compelled the con-

---

<sup>125</sup> See A.742, where the current (then Acting) Superintendent of Schools described the school board's amended plan as one designed "to eliminate all racially identifiable black schools cited as *instances* of guilt in the [district] Court's opinion and order." (emphasis supplied.)

clusion that systemwide segregation had been and was being practiced.

The district court's ruling to this effect is similar to those of other courts which have evaluated the evidence in school desegregation cases. For example, in *Davis v. School Dist. of Pontiac*, 309 F. Supp. 734, 741 (E.D. Mich. 1970), *aff'd* 443 F.2d 573 (6th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 404 U.S. 913 (1971), the court noted:

If this Court's attention were directed and limited solely to the location of the Bethune School without being confronted by or concerned with the total pattern which was, at the time, developing in the construction of new schools in the system, the School Board may have succeeded in providing a persuasive argument here, as it did earlier, that the location of the Bethune School could be justified on the grounds of the existing criteria, namely nearness, capacity and safety of access routes. However, this Court's consideration is not limited or directed solely to the location of the Bethune School, but has been broadened to take into consideration the composition of the entire Pontiac School System.

In affirming that ruling, the Court of Appeals agreed with the approach taken by the lower court: "Although, as the District Court stated, each decision considered alone might not compel the conclusion that the Board of Education intended to foster segregation, taken together, they support the conclusion that a purposeful pattern of racial discrimination has existed in the Pontiac school system for at least 15 years." 443 F.2d 573, 576 (6th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 404 U.S. 913 (1971). *See also, e.g., Morgan v. Hennigan*, 379 F. Supp. 410, 479 (D. Mass.), *aff'd sub nom. Morgan v. Kerrigan*, 509 F.2d 580 (1st Cir. 1974), *cert. denied*, 421 U.S. 963 (1975); *Oliver v. Kalamazoo Bd. of Educ.*, 368

F. Supp. 143, 174 (W.D. Mich. 1973), *aff'd sub nom. Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.*, 408 F.2d 178 (6th Cir. 1971), *cert. denied*, 421 U.S. 963 (1975).<sup>126</sup> Although Petitioners point to occasional actions which they claim were not segregative (Pet. Br. 18, 27 n.12, 78, 89 n.47) the judgment of the courts below obviously was that these few acts did not invalidate nor offset the conclusion of overall, system-wide segregation.<sup>127</sup> Petitioners ignore the point that the courts below were not required to find, nor have plaintiffs maintained, that every action of the Columbus school authorities was violative of plaintiffs' rights.

Petitioners' next line of attack upon the findings below is a series of assertions that the district court was wrong in finding segregation even with respect to the occurrences it described in detail in its opinion (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 23-29, 62-66). There are several responses to these contentions. First, Petitioners generally do *not* discuss the other evidence of occurrences similar to those detailed in the trial judge's opinion which reinforces the soundness of the conclusions therein.<sup>128</sup> Second, we again point out that the factual findings, including the inferences to be drawn from

---

<sup>126</sup> *And see Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 402 U.S. 1, 21 (1971): "In ascertaining the existence of legally imposed school segregation, the existence of a *pattern* of school construction and abandonment is thus a factor of great weight." (emphasis supplied.)

<sup>127</sup> These incidents generally involved small numbers of black students; while most whites in Columbus were consistently "protected" from having to attend schools enrolling large numbers of blacks, most blacks were intentionally confined to black schools (*see, e.g.*, pp. 46-47, 52-55 *supra*).

<sup>128</sup> *But see*, Pet. Br. 27 n. 12 (optional zones: Franklin-Roosevelt, "Downtown" option, Central-North and East-Linden-McKinley, *compare* pp. 45-46, 57-58 *supra*); Pet. Br. 31 n. 17 (Barnett discontinuous area, *compare* pp. 67-69 *supra*); Pet. Br. 32 n. 17 (Arlington Park junior high students, *compare* pp. 54-55 *supra*).

the evidence,<sup>129</sup> were approved by the Court of Appeals and hence ought not be overturned here even if some members of the Court feel that they would not have drawn exactly the same conclusions if sitting as a trier of fact. *United States v. Commercial Credit Co.*, 286 U.S. 63 (1932); *Brainard v. Buck*, *supra*. Finally, Petitioners' sporadic quarrels over particular details represent little more than an attempt to relitigate the case in its entirety before this Court, an attempt which is particularly inappropriate given Petitioners' approach to this case at trial. The board made little effort to disprove plaintiffs' evidence of segregative activity and its effects, instead offering unconvincing general rationalizations—but not justifications—for cited practices (*see, e.g.*, p. 55, notes 68 and 121 *supra*). They then argued that plaintiffs had failed to establish a case for relief—again refusing to introduce proof of their own to demonstrate that their actions did not lead to segregation (Pet. App. 102-03). Petitioners continue to take that approach in their Brief, trying to create doubt about plaintiffs' proofs but not controverting the events. We set out just one example of this tactic in the note.<sup>130</sup> *See also*

<sup>129</sup> We here refer to such inferences as the racial population characteristics of an area between 1960 and 1970, based upon census reports for those years and testimony as to "common knowledge" (L. Tr. 1513) about the residential location of the black population in Columbus, *compare, e.g.*, Pet. Br. 30 n.15, 87. We deal separately with Petitioners' contentions that the courts below improperly inferred "segregative intent" solely from their claimed adherence to a "neighborhood school" policy or solely from evidence that segregation was the foreseeable impact of their decisions (*see pp. 109-18 infra*).

<sup>130</sup> Petitioners criticize Dr. Foster's use of census data to make judgments about the racial composition of an area (Pet. Br. 30 n.15). However, his conclusions were supported by other evidence such as: the testimony of black realtors about the areas of the city in which blacks were permitted to reside (*see p. 26 supra*), the resultant school enrollments (in years after 1963, when figures were available) (as in the case of Gladstone Elementary School

note 5, *supra*. If this case is thus to be decided on the basis of the adequacy of plaintiffs' proof to survive a Rule 41(b), FED. R. CIV. P. motion for dismissal, there can be little doubt about the outcome.

It is also significant, we think, that the practices to which the district court referred have been identified and recognized in many other school cases as segregative devices. This judicial precedent supports the determination of the courts below that their longstanding and multiple use in this case was the mark of a systemwide policy of segregation. For example, creation of optional areas between schools of differing racial composition was found significant in, among other cases, *United States v. Board of School Comm'rs*, 332 F. Supp. 655, 666, 668 (S.D. Ind. 1971), *aff'd* 474 F.2d 81 (7th Cir. 1973); *Oliver v. Kalamazoo Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, 368 F. Supp. at 167; *Booker v. Special School Dist. No. 1*, 351 F. Supp. 799, 804 (D. Minn. 1972); *Bradley v. Miliken*, 338 F. Supp. 582, 587-88 (E.D.

---

and Buckeye Junior High School, for example (*see* A. 778, 783, L. Tr. 3909)), contemporaneous expressions of concern about segregation from the black community (as in the case of Gladstone and Monroe, for example, *see* p. 35 *supra*). Significantly, Petitioners have never contended (either in the district court or in their Brief here) that Dr. Foster erred in describing the racial character of an area at the time an optional or discontinuous zone was created, a school constructed, or a boundary changed. Nor have they suggested that the evidence presented by plaintiffs was not the "best evidence" available as to the facts at issue, except in one instance when they produced better evidence from records and files within their custody and control. *See* note 5 *supra*. Moreover, Petitioners conveniently omit to mention that in the case of the Highland-West Broad option to which their footnote criticism is appended (Pet. Br. 29-30), they provided absolutely no capacity data or other educational justification for creation of the option; Dr. Foster, who was qualified as an expert witness in the areas of segregation and desegregation (L. Tr. 3383-84), concluded that lacking such justification the option was racial in nature (A. 475, 478). The trial court acted quite properly in deciding to credit Dr. Foster's testimony in light of *all* of the evidence.



Mich. 1971), *appeal dismissed*, 468 F.2d 902 (6th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 409 U.S. 844 (1972), *aff'd* 484 F.2d 215 (6th Cir. 1973) (*en banc*), *aff'd in pertinent part*, 418 U.S. 717 (1974); *see also*, *Taylor v. Board of Educ. of New Rochelle*, *supra*, 191 F. Supp. at 185 (whites allowed to transfer out of predominantly black school though living within "zone"); *United States v. School Dist. No. 151*, 286 F. Supp. 786, 795 (N.D. Ill. 1967), *aff'd* 404 F.2d 1125 (7th Cir. 1968) (same); *Spangler v. Pasadena City Bd. of Educ.*, 311 F. Supp. 501, 508 (C.D. Cal. 1970) (optional or "neutral" area maintained until 1954, then assigned to predominantly white schools, *cf.* Pet. App. 30-31).<sup>131</sup> Discontiguous assignments also played roles in many of these cases, *e.g.*, *United States v. Board of School Comm'rs*, *supra*, 332 F. Supp. at 667-68; *Spangler v. Pasadena City Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, 311 F. Supp. at 508; *United States v. School Dist. No. 151*, *supra*, 286 F. Supp. at 793-94; *Clemons v. Board of Educ. of Hillsboro*, 228 F.2d 853, 855, 857 (6th

<sup>131</sup> Petitioners' refrain that not every optional area created in the system was a racial one (Pet. Br. 26-27) is beside the point. Plaintiffs never attacked the use of optional areas, discontiguous zones, or any other method of school system administration as *per se* discriminatory. As we recognize in the statement of facts, *supra*, and as this Court itself recognized in *Swann*, *e.g.*, 402 U.S. at 20, school officials must take into account a wide variety of circumstances and employ many different techniques in operating the system. All that is proscribed by the Constitution is the use of devices or techniques for the purpose of segregating. The optional and discontiguous zones which plaintiffs demonstrated to have racial implications were instances in which no educational justification for their use could be proved.

The board's general defense that it was a growing system and had problems of overcrowding certainly could not justify decisions to solve those problems in a racially segregative way. *See United States v. Board of School Comm'rs*, *supra*, 332 F. Supp. at 666-67; *Spangler v. Pasadena City Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, 311 F. Supp. at 518-19; *NAACP v. Lansing Bd. of Educ.*, 429 F. Supp. 583, 593 (W.D. Mich. 1976), *aff'd* 559 F. 2d 1042 (6th Cir. 1977), *cert. denied*, 434 U.S. 1065 (1978) (all "growing" systems with "capacity" problems).

Cir. 1956). The construction of small schools which served limited, one-race areas or large facilities which "contained" increasing student populations of one race have been noted, in, e.g., *Bradley v. Milliken, supra*, 338 F. Supp. at 589; *United States v. Board of School Comm'rs, supra*, 332 F. Supp. at 667; *Booker v. Special School Dist. No. 1, supra*, 351 F. Supp. at 803-04; *Davis v. School Dist. of Pontiac, supra*, 309 F. Supp. at 741. Selective or inconsistent application of the "neighborhood school" policy on a racial basis signified intentional segregation to the courts in *Morgan v. Hennigan, supra*, 379 F. Supp. at 473; *United States v. Board of School Comm'rs, supra*, 332 F. Supp. at 665; *Oliver v. Kalamazoo Bd. of Educ., supra*, 368 F. Supp. at 164-66; and *Kelly v. Guinn*, 456 F.2d 100, 108 (9th Cir. 1972), *cert. denied*, 413 U.S. 919 (1973), among others. Finally, continued faculty segregation has been identified as a telling characteristic of systemwide discrimination in many, many rulings. E.g., *Kelly v. Guinn, supra*, 456 F.2d at 107; *Davis v. School Dist. of Pontiac, supra*, 309 F. Supp. at 742-45; *Morgan v. Hennigan, supra*, 379 F. Supp. at 456-61.

The record in this case, then, shows both a longstanding pattern and practice of intentionally segregative acts by Columbus school authorities and also the repeated use of a substantial variety of discriminatory techniques each of which has received frequent judicial recognition and identification as one of the tools of segregation. It was more than adequate to justify the district court's finding of systemwide violation.

**B. The District Court's Consideration of Petitioners' Claimed Adherence to a "Neighborhood School" Policy, and of the Degree to Which Segregative Results of Their Actions Were Known or Foreseeable, in Reaching the Ultimate Conclusion That There Was a Systemwide Policy of Segregation in Columbus Was Not Inconsistent With *Washington v. Davis* or *Arlington Heights*.**

As an independent ground for reversing the judgments below, Petitioners argue that in this case, the district court found intentional segregation "solely from evidence that the disproportionate impact of official action was foreseeable" (Pet. Br. 81) and solely "from adherence to a neighborhood school policy in a district with racially imbalanced residential patterns" (Pet. Br. 91). Such holdings, according to Petitioners, are inconsistent with *Washington v. Davis*, 426 U.S. 229 (1976) and *Village of Arlington Heights v. Metropolitan Housing Dev. Corp.*, 429 U.S. 252 (1977) because they were the equivalent of dispensing with the constitutional requirement of intentional discrimination.

The situation in this case is far different from that in *Washington v. Davis*<sup>132</sup> or *Arlington Heights*.<sup>133</sup> No judg-

<sup>132</sup> *Washington v. Davis* reached this Court as a challenge to a single action by the defendant police department: "The validity of Test 21 was the sole issue before the court on the motions for summary judgment." 426 U.S. at 235. The test had a disproportionate racial impact, which the trial court accepted as one indication that its adoption and use was unconstitutionally discriminatory; however, the court found this factor to be outweighed by other circumstances. *Id.* at 235-36. On appeal, the "disproportionate impact, standing alone and without regard to whether it indicated a discriminatory purpose, was held sufficient to establish a constitutional violation [unless analogous Title VII standards were met]." *Id.* at 237. This Court reversed, emphasizing that "a law or other official act, without regard to whether it reflects a racially discriminatory purpose, is [not] unconstitutional *solely* because it has a racially disproportionate impact." *Id.* at 238 (emphasis in original).

<sup>133</sup> *Arlington Heights* similarly involved a single act, in this case the denial of an application for rezoning of a specific parcel. 429 U.S. at 255-57. After a trial, the district court specifically held that

ment was reached *solely* based on disproportionate impact. The district court found every kind of circumstance described by Mr. Justice Powell's opinion in Arlington Heights:<sup>184</sup> a pattern unexplainable on grounds other than

---

the Village Board members "were not motivated by racial discrimination" and that there was no racially discriminatory effect from the denial. *Id.* at 259. The Court of Appeals found such an effect, however, and ruled that because of that effect, the decision could be upheld only if the non-racial justifications for the action amounted to compelling state interests. *Id.* at 260. Since the Court of Appeals also specifically ratified the trial court's finding that the decision was not racially motivated, this Court reversed under *Washington v. Davis, supra*:

In sum, the evidence does not warrant overturning the concurrent findings of both courts below. Respondents simply failed to carry their burden of proving that discriminatory purpose was a motivating factor in the Village's decision. This conclusion ends the constitutional inquiry. The Court of Appeals' further finding that the Village's decision carried a discriminatory "ultimate effect" is without independent constitutional significance.

*Id.* at 270-71 (footnote omitted).

<sup>184</sup> In his opinion for the Court, Mr. Justice Powell offered several examples of evidence which *would* be probative of discriminatory intent:

The impact of the official action — whether it "bears more heavily on one race than another," [citation omitted] may provide an important starting point. Sometimes a clear pattern, unexplainable on grounds other than race, emerges from the effect of the state action even when the governing legislation appears neutral on its face. [citations omitted] The evidentiary inquiry is then relatively easy. But such cases are rare. Absent a pattern as stark as that in *Gomillion* or *Yick Wo*, impact alone is not determinative, and the Court must look to other evidence.

The historical background of the decision is one evidentiary source, *particularly if it reveals a series of official actions taken for invidious purposes.* [citations omitted] The specific sequence of events leading up to the challenged decision also may shed some light on the decisionmaker's purposes. [citations omitted] . . . Departures from the normal procedural sequence also might afford evidence that improper purposes are playing a role. Substantive departures too may be relevant, particularly if the factors usually considered important by the de-

race (*e.g.*, "The Court can discern no other explanation than a racial one . . ." [Pet. App. 34]); a series of official actions taken for invidious purposes (*e.g.*, "the Court discussed in detail a variety of post-1954 Board decisions and practices . . ." [Pet. App. 94]); departures from normal procedures (*e.g.*, "Students living on three streets (Wilson, Bellview and Eagle Avenues) located near the center of the Heimandale attendance area were assigned to attend Forno instead of Heimandale" [Pet. App. 35]); and substantive departures (*e.g.*, "The Court concludes that the Highland-West Broad optional zone was not created to alleviate overcrowding or because of a geographic barrier" [Pet. App. 30]).

In addition, the "foreseeable consequences" test approved by the Courts of Appeals is not a "sole effects" standard, no matter how many times Petitioners repeat that characterization; nor has the test been expressly disapproved in any opinion of this Court. Petitioners admit that the requirement of knowledge or foreseeability is something beyond mere effect (Pet. Br. 84); and they recognize that *Washington v. Davis* specifically disallowed a finding of unconstitutionality based *solely* on effect (*id.*). They insist, however, that the "foreseeable consequences" test has been rejected by this Court in *Austin Independent School Dist. v. United States*, 429 U.S. 990 (1976) and *Arlington Heights, supra*. *Austin* was a *per curiam* remand for reconsideration in light of *Washington v. Davis*; the opinion of the Court does not speak to the "foreseeable consequences" test. And Petitioners fail to note (Pet. Br. 85)

---

cisionmaker strongly favor a decision contrary to the one reached.

*Id.* at 267-68 (emphasis supplied; footnotes omitted). See also, *Washington v. Davis, supra*, 426 U.S. at 253-54 (Stevens, J., concurring); *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman, supra*, 433 U.S. at 421 (Stevens, J., concurring).

that Mr. Justice Powell's concurring opinion (joined by the Chief Justice and Mr. Justice Rehnquist) explicitly expressed concern only about *sole* reliance on the test in circumstances where there was no other evidence of discrimination:

Although in an earlier stage in this case other findings were made which evidenced segregative intent, *see, e.g., United States v. Texas Education Agency*, 467 F.2d 848, 864-869 (CA5 1972) (actions by school authorities contributing to segregation of Mexican-American students), the opinion below apparently gave controlling effect to the use of neighborhood schools:

....

429 U.S. at 991 n.1. Petitioners also seek support from *Arlington Heights* (Fet. Br. 85-86); but as noted, that case held only that where there was an explicit finding of no racial motivation, discriminatory effect alone would not justify a finding of unconstitutional discrimination. We believe that the evidence produced in this case fits within the categories identified in Mr. Justice Powell's opinion (*see* note 121 *supra*); to the extent that it does not, we observe that the opinion did not "purpor[t] to be exhaustive [in listing] subjects of proper inquiry in determining whether racially discriminatory intent existed." 429 U.S. at 268. *Compare* Pet. Br. 85.

Further, as we have previously emphasized, the judgments of the lower courts in this case do not rest upon a single segregative occurrence or a few isolated incidents; the proof showed a continuous, repeated pattern of such actions. Unquestionably, a finding of intentional discrimination may more easily be made when the court is confronted with a consistent series of decisions with predictable and avoidable segregative effects than from a single

such event. For example, in *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1*, 303 F. Supp. 279, 286; 303 F. Supp. 289, 294 (D. Colo. 1969), the district court said:

We do not find that the purpose here included malicious or odious intent. At the same time, it was action which was taken with knowledge of the consequences, and the consequences were not merely possible, they were substantially certain. Under such conditions, the action is unquestionably wilful.

...

Between 1960 and 1969 the Board's policies with respect to these northeast Denver schools show an un-deviating purpose to isolate Negro students. . . .

These findings were relied upon in this Court's opinion, *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1, supra*, 413 U.S. at 199, and that opinion in turn was favorably cited in *Washington v. Davis, supra*, 426 U.S. at 240, 243-44. See also, *Arlington Heights, supra*, 429 U.S. at 267.

Petitioners' claim that the teaching of *Washington v. Davis* and *Arlington Heights* was violated in this case rests ultimately on their assertions (Pet. Br. 87-88) that the decisions found segregative by the courts below "had no racial significance" and met "neutral criteria" (*id.* at 88). Petitioners simply fail to provide convincing argument, however, that the district court's contrary conclusions were clearly erroneous, or that (for example) their own capacity-enrollment figures, upon which the court relied and which showed no educational justification for optional zones and discontinuous areas between schools of differing racial composition, were wrong. Contrary to their assertions, the finding of systemwide segregation made by the district court and affirmed by the Court of Appeals does not rest "solely" on disproportionate impact; rather, the probative

value of each incident was confirmed and magnified by the systematic pattern which unfolded.<sup>135</sup>

Petitioners' "neighborhood school" argument rests upon no sounder footing. The district judge declared that the school system's determination to make racially homogeneous "neighborhoods"—which the system would itself define by setting boundaries (A. 323)<sup>136</sup>—the basis for pupil assignments, despite its *knowledge* that segregation would result, "is one factor among many others which may be considered by a court in determining whether an inference of segregative intent should be drawn" (Pet. App. 49) (emphasis supplied). There is a quantum leap between that statement and the assertion of Petitioners that "under the

---

<sup>135</sup> Indeed, the reason why a number of the Courts of Appeals have specifically recognized, in school desegregation cases, that showing a pattern of foreseeably segregative consequences of board actions establishes part of plaintiffs' *prima facie* case of segregative intent, is that such cases almost invariably involve a long chain of segregative events affecting the racial composition of schools. Moreover, the "foreseeable consequences" test is designed only to assist in determining whether or not segregative intent was a motivating factor in such a pattern of segregative conduct, and usually plays no part even in shifting the burden of going forward with evidence on the issue of segregative intent (see note 141 *infra*). Under the "foreseeable consequences" test for determining segregative intent, school authorities are given every opportunity to explain by proof that such a pattern of segregative conduct is, in fact, motivated by nonracial factors. *E.g.*, *Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.*, 508 F.2d 178 (6th Cir. 1974), *cert. denied*, 421 U.S. 963 (1975); *Arthur v. Nyquist*, 573 F.2d 134 (2d Cir. 1978), *cert. denied*, 47 U.S.L.W. 3224 (Oct. 2, 1978); *United States v. School Dist. of Omaha*, 565 F.2d 127 (8th Cir.) (*en banc*), *cert. denied*, 434 U.S. 1064 (1977). In marked contrast, the Seventh Circuit in *Arlington Heights* and the D.C. Circuit in *Washington v. Davis* required the defendants to demonstrate that compelling governmental interests or business necessity, respectively, justified a single act with a disproportionate racial impact—without regard to whether or not race was a motivating factor in the decision. See notes 132 and 133 *supra*.

<sup>136</sup> See note 162 *infra* and pp. 43-44, 89-92 *supra*.



*foreseeable* effect test, the mere continuance of the neighborhood school policy in Columbus . . . became *the basis* of a finding of unlawful segregation by the school board" (Pet. Br. 91) (emphasis supplied). The difference is more than merely a semantic one, as indicated by the Court's discussion in *Arlington Heights, supra*, indicating that impact alone, while it could not be determinative, was probative, especially where supported by other evidence. See note 134 *supra*.<sup>137</sup>

Petitioners also gloss over the differences between what the record in this case reveals to have been their practice, on the one hand, and the concerns for the educational values of true "neighborhood schools" which are reflected in the opinions of this Court and of individual Justices, on the other hand.<sup>138</sup> In *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ., supra*, 402 U.S. at 28, this Court recognized that:

All things being equal, with no history of discrimination, it might well be desirable to assign pupils to schools nearest their homes. But all things are not equal in a system that has been deliberately constructed and maintained to enforce racial segregation.

Similarly, and citing that language, the Court in *Keyes* wrote (413 U.S. at 212):

. . . we hold that the mere assertion of such a [neighborhood school] policy is not dispositive where, as in this case, the school authorities have been found to have practiced *de jure* segregation in a meaningful

<sup>137</sup> See also *Austin Independent School Dist. v. United States, supra*, 429 U.S. at 991 n. 1 (Powell, Rehnquist, JJ. and Burger, C.J., concurring), objecting to the "apparently . . . controlling effect" given the use of "neighborhood schools" by the Fifth Circuit in that case.

<sup>138</sup> The same concerns were recognized by the district judge. See Pet. App. 55.

portion of the school system *by techniques that indicate that the "neighborhood school" concept has not been maintained free of manipulation.*

(emphasis supplied.) In the very passage upon which Petitioners rely (Pet. Br. 92), from a concurring and dissenting opinion in *Keyes, supra*, Mr. Justice Powell speaks of the worthwhile values of "Neighborhood school systems, *neutrally administered . . .*" 413 U.S. at 246 (emphasis supplied).

These excerpts suggest the reason why the approach of the lower courts in this and other school desegregation cases is a correct one, with respect both to the foreseeability test and also to its application to the "neighborhood school" principle. As the Sixth Circuit formulated the applicable test in *Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.*, 508 F.2d 178, 182 (6th Cir. 1974), *cert. denied*, 421 U.S. 963 (1975):

A presumption of segregative purpose arises when plaintiffs establish that the natural, probable and foreseeable result of public officials' action or inaction was an increase or perpetuation of public school segregation. This presumption becomes proof unless defendants affirmatively establish that their action or inaction was a consistent and resolute application of racially neutral policies.

(*See* Pet. App. 48 n. 3.) Even as applied to school authorities' use of "neighborhood school" assignments, this approach is consistent with the subsequent decisions of this Court in *Washington v. Davis* and *Arlington Heights*. If the "neighborhood school" concept is not shown to have been "neutrally administered," then its selective use and manipulation becomes corroborative evidence of segregative intent, beyond mere effect or even foreseeability. *See*,

e.g., *Morgan v. Hennigan*, *supra*, 379 F. Supp. at 470, 473. If, on the other hand, no such inconsistencies are revealed, then any conclusion of intentional segregation must rest on other bases. Thus, even accepting Petitioners' contention that the "foreseeability" test is an effects-only standard, the Sixth Circuit's version of that test is consistent with this Court's rulings. *A fortiori*, the ruling below, based as it is not just on foreseeability but upon actual knowledge as well as upon a persistent pattern of segregative departures from "neighborhood school" principles, is proper.

This record is replete with evidence that Columbus created wholesale exceptions to the "neighborhood school" principles which it claimed to follow<sup>139</sup> (see, e.g., pp. 17-18, 37-44, 54-55, 63-64, 81-82 *supra*). This case does not involve a "neutrally administered" "neighborhood school" policy; hence, it does not raise the specific issue reserved in both *Swann*, 402 U.S. at 23, and *Keyes*, 413 U.S. at 212, and to which Petitioners so strenuously cling (Pet. Br. 91-95). The district court was faced with a system which freely abandoned "neighborhood school" postulates to bring about segregation, and just as readily embraced them when substantial racial mixing in the schools would not result.<sup>140</sup> In such circumstances, the trial judge was emi-

---

<sup>139</sup> It should also be noted that Columbus has never sought to use the "neighborhood school" system sanctioned by 20 U.S.C. §1701 (see Pet. Br. 92)—assignment of all students to the closest school facility. Compare *Ellis v. Board of Public Instruction*, 423 F.2d 203 (5th Cir. 1970). Instead, like most districts, it has preferred to retain discretion to make other assignments so as to take into account a multiplicity of factors, including special programs, safety hazards, and the like (see pp. 32-34 *supra*)—and then it has exercised that discretion so as to entrench and exacerbate segregation.

<sup>140</sup> Another district court which made like findings in a school desegregation action concluded that the "neighborhood school" claim was "meaningless." *United States v. Board of School Comm'rs*, *supra*, 332 F. Supp. at 670 n. 71.

nently justified under this Court's prior rulings in considering the deliberate manipulation of pupil assignment, carried on behind a "neighborhood school" facade, as a factor relevant to the ultimate determination of an intentional segregation policy.

**C. The Systemwide Violation Finding Also Is Consistent With the Procedures and Evidentiary Presumption Established by This Court in *Keyes*.**

We have argued above that the proof in this case fully justified a finding of systemwide intentional segregation by the district judge without the use of any evidentiary presumptions, since it was so extensive in terms both of time and geography.<sup>141</sup> As this Court stated in *Keyes*, its earlier rulings "never suggested that plaintiffs in school desegregation cases must bear the burden of proving the elements of *de jure* segregation as to each and every school or each and every student within the school system." 413 U.S. at 200. *Keyes* establishes the correct use of presumptions in a school case, and we show below that the result reached here is precisely that which is authorized under the procedure enunciated in that ruling.

Preliminarily, we note that *Keyes* confirms the propriety of the district court's action. The proof of segregation in that case (as found by the trial court) concerned

---

<sup>141</sup> While the Sixth Circuit's standard for determining whether to infer intent has been stated as a presumption, *Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, the terminology is without significance in most school desegregation cases, including this one. Plaintiffs here affirmatively presented evidence to demonstrate the absence of a "neutrally administered" "neighborhood school" system in Columbus; they did not rely upon absence of contrary evidence from the board, or upon any expected failure of the board to come forward with evidence. Hence, the issue was joined without any reliance on presumptions and the district court's function was simply to determine what the preponderance of the evidence introduced by the parties showed.

schools in the Park Hill area of Denver, not every school in the system. In the instant proceeding, proof of segregative faculty and administrative assignments was system-wide; proof of manipulation of pupil assignment devices for segregative purposes was not limited to any particular geographic sector(s) of the district, but as in *Keyes* not every school in the system was covered in detail.<sup>142</sup> In these circumstances, *Keyes* teaches that absent a viable claim "that a finding of state-imposed segregation can be viewed in isolation from the rest of the district," 413 U.S. at 200, "there exists a predicate for a finding of the existence of a dual school system." *Id.* at 201. As the Court explained in that case, the intentional assignment of minority students to designated schools has an obvious, and often far-reaching, impact on the composition of other facilities in a system. *Id.* at 201-03. The proposition is particularly evident in a case such as the present one, in which school authorities through a variety of techniques moved to confine Negro children to largely separate schools in every area of the district. Absent "a determination [that "the geographical structure of, or the natural boundaries within" the Columbus "district may have the effect of dividing the district into separate, identifiable and unrelated units"], proof of state-imposed segregation in a substantial portion of the district will suffice to support a finding by the trial court of the existence of a dual system." *Id.* at 203.

In *Keyes*, the Court remanded with instructions to make the factual determination respecting geographic separate-

---

<sup>142</sup> There was evidence, for example, of some predominantly minority schools situated adjacent to predominantly white schools in addition to those about which Dr. Foster testified (*e.g.*, Pl. L. Ex. 477, L. Tr. 3917). And the boundaries for such schools over nearly a twenty-year period were in evidence, permitting an appraisal of their regularity and "neutrality" (Pl. L. Exs. 261-320, L. Tr. 3393).

ness, and the legal determination respecting a dual school system, since neither question had been explicitly answered in the trial court's prior rulings (*id.* at 204-05). Here, there has never been (nor could there be) a contention that any of the areas in which the district judge found intentional segregation are "separate, identifiable and unrelated units."<sup>143</sup> And the district court *did* hold that Columbus practiced systemwide segregation (Pet. App. 73, 94-95; *see also*, pp. 87-94 *supra*)—the legal equivalent of the statutory dual system, *see* 413 U.S. at 203. That determination justified the court's Order requiring that the board "desegregate the entire system 'root and branch.'" 413 U.S. at 213.

Even if this were not the case, plaintiffs were also entitled to the benefit of the evidentiary presumption elucidated in *Keyes*: that the proof of very substantial segregative activity at many Columbus schools which was credited by the trial judge<sup>144</sup> "create[d] a presumption that other segregated schooling within the system is not adventitious." 413 U.S. at 208.

[W]here an intentionally segregative policy is practiced in a meaningful or significant segment of a school system, as in this case, the school authorities cannot be heard to argue that plaintiffs have proved only "isolated and individual" unlawfully segregative actions. In that circumstance, it is both fair and reasonable to require that the school authorities bear the burden of showing that their actions as to other segregated schools within the system were not also motivated by segregative intent.

---

<sup>143</sup> *Cf.*, *e.g.*, notes 50, 52, 101 *supra*.

<sup>144</sup> *See* note 36 *supra*.

*Id.* at 208-09. Moreover, we need not speculate about whether Petitioners could meet that burden. At the conclusion of the liability phase of the case, the district judge noted that while the system would be required to formulate a plan to desegregate "root and branch" (Pet. App. 73), not all of the system's school facilities would have to be affected—or affected similarly—by an acceptable plan if "their racial composition is not the result of present or past discriminatory action" by school authorities (Pet. App. 74-75, quoting *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, 402 U.S. at 26), facts which it was the board's burden to establish.<sup>146</sup> Since the Petitioners proposed plans which would have left numerous virtually all-black and virtually all-white schools (*see, e.g.*, Pet. App. 100-01), their evidentiary burden with respect to such schools was to make a showing virtually identical to that which would have been required at the liability stage in the absence of the dual system finding. The district court explicitly held that Petitioners had utterly failed to carry this burden (Pet. App. 102-03, 105); and it is thus clear that the evidentiary presumption created by *Keyes* compels the same result.

Petitioners argue, however, that *Keyes* is inapplicable to this case because it cannot be applied "retroactively" (Pet. Br. 67-74). We confess to no small amount of difficulty in discerning how that term is being used. It is cer-

---

146

. . . in a system with a history of segregation the need for remedial criteria of sufficient specificity to assure a school authority's compliance with its constitutional duty warrants a presumption against schools that are substantially disproportionate in their racial composition. . . . [School authorities] have the burden of showing that such school assignments are genuinely nondiscriminatory.

402 U.S. at 26.

tainly true that the original "enclave" of black schools in Columbus did not, by the time of trial, enroll as substantial a proportion of Columbus' black students as it had in 1954 (*see* p. 19 *supra*). Yet the presumption of discrimination is strengthened by the fact that segregative techniques utilized prior to 1954, as well as other discriminatory devices, were used after that time to contain black students in black schools as the black population expanded into other areas of the system. The case for application of the evidentiary presumption would seem to be even stronger here than in *Keyes*, since in that case the presumption was held to flow backward from the Park Hill events of the 1960's to the earlier segregation of core city schools. Unlike the instant case, the segregation which Denver claimed was adventitious existed prior to the time of the Park Hill acts of deliberate segregation.

Petitioners' basic thrust appears to be a contention that since Columbus was residentially segregated at the time of trial, none of their own segregative conduct could form the basis for any evidentiary presumption or any finding of segregation. But this argument would prove too much. It would not only eliminate the possibility of using the *Keyes* presumption in the Columbus case, but in all cases (including *Keyes* itself). There, it was the eastward residential movement of blacks from the core city area into the Park Hill area, toward and eventually across Colorado Boulevard, which set the stage for the segregative decisions of the 1960's. *See* 303 F. Supp. at 290. This fact did not remove the predicate for a finding of a dual school system, 413 U.S. at 204, for reasons which to us seem fairly evident: lacking control over residential patterns (though substantially affecting them), and prevented by the Fourteenth Amendment from directly imposing segregation, school authorities following a policy of intentional



segregation may be expected consistently to respond to shifts in racial residential patterns in ways which maintain substantial racial separation in the schools, both during and after the residential transition of an area. (Both Park Hill in Denver and the Linden, or the southeastern, areas of Columbus illustrate the point well.) Against this background, the existence of residential racial segregation at any particular point in time no more relieves school authorities in such a system of their obligation to dismantle the dual structure than did residential segregation in Charlotte or Mobile relieve those school systems of the duty to terminate effectively and completely their dual school structures which had remained essentially intact over the years after this Court struck down compulsory segregation in *Brown. Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 14, 25-26; *Davis v. Board of School Comm'rs*, 402 U.S. 33, 37 (1971).<sup>146</sup>

Consistently since *Brown*, through its decisions in *Keyes* and *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman, supra*, this Court has held to the principle that school authorities may not escape liability for their actions which create or contribute to a condition of segregation by asserting that ostensibly "neutral" factors (segregated residential patterns and "neighborhood schools") would have caused the same result—unless they have previously implemented an adequate remedy, *Pasadena City Bd. of Educ. v. Spangler*,

---

<sup>146</sup> Indeed, if Petitioners' argument is meritorious, then it could be applied as well to systems whose segregation was originally required by statute and has continued in unaltered form since the 1890s. Rather than a landmark in our constitutional history, *Brown* would be transmuted into an empty declaration that state actors may not directly segregate, but are free to achieve this result by indirect means. Compare *Cooper v. Aaron*, 358 U.S. 1 (1958); *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 43 (1971).

427 U.S. 424 (1976).<sup>147</sup> It should decline Petitioners' invitation to depart from that principle here.

## II.

**The District Court Acted Correctly in Requiring a Comprehensive, Systemwide Desegregation Plan Which Promised to "Achieve The Greatest Possible Degree Of Actual Desegregation, Taking Into Account The Practicalities Of The Situation."**<sup>148</sup>

Once having concluded that the Petitioners' constitutional violations were systemwide in nature and scope, the trial judge proceeded in the remedy phase of the litigation on the same basis as if Columbus had been a statutory dual system. Since this approach was not barred by *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*, *supra* (see Argument III below), this was unquestionably correct. *Keyes v. School Dist. No. 1*, *supra*, 413 U.S. at 213.

**A. There Was No Error in Putting the Burden on Petitioners to Demonstrate That the Racial Composition of Schools Omitted From Their Proposed Remedial Plans Was Unaffected by Their Constitutional Violations.**

Where there has been a finding of systemwide segregation, this Court's decisions attach critical significance, in weighing proposed remedies, to the extent of actual desegregation which results. Thus in *Green v. County School Bd. of New Kent County*, 391 U.S. 430 (1968), the Court rejected a claim that prior dualism was eliminated by a

---

<sup>147</sup> See also, *South Park Independent School Dist. v. United States*, 47 U.S.L.W. 3385 (December 4, 1978) (Rehnquist and Powell, JJ., dissenting from denial of certiorari and relying upon implementation of remedies originally approved as adequate by lower courts).

<sup>148</sup> *Davis v. Board of School Comm'rs*, *supra*, 402 U.S. at 37.

pupil assignment scheme which depended upon individual choice, and which resulted in a "white" school and a "Negro" school" (*id.* at 442). See also, *Raney v. Board of Educ. of Gould*, 391 U.S. 443 (1968); *Monroe v. Board of Comm'rs of Jackson*, 391 U.S. 450 (1968). Three years later, in *Swann, supra*, the Court emphasized that in urban school systems,

. . . with a history of segregation the need for remedial criteria of sufficient specificity to assure a school authority's compliance with its constitutional duty warrants a presumption against schools that are substantially disproportionate in their racial composition.

402 U.S. at 26. For purposes of remedying the constitutional violation of intentional pupil segregation, this Court said, "an assignment plan is not acceptable simply because it appears to be neutral." *Id.* at 28.

The trial judge in this case was faithful to the precepts embodied in these rulings. Although he had found system-wide segregation in 1954 (Pet. App. 10-11)<sup>149</sup> and continu-

<sup>149</sup> Despite the conclusory treatment of the pre-1954 period in their brief (Pet. Br. 39, 67-70), Petitioners cannot simply wish away either the conduct of their predecessors in office or its legal significance. See pp. 5-6, 19-22 *supra*. From May 17, 1954 onward, Petitioners' legal obligation was to undo the intentional segregation to which they had contributed. *Green, supra*, 391 U.S. at 437-38; *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 15. Since Petitioners have never acknowledged the history of official, intentional segregation in the Columbus public school system, it is hardly surprising that they have never affirmatively undertaken to perform the obligation which became theirs once *Brown* was decided. Their "free choice" plan adopted in 1973 was not designed to satisfy that responsibility and has not achieved results which would pass muster under *Green*. See text *infra*. Hence, the continuing one-race character of schools established as "black" and "white" facilities before 1954 signifies something more than mere "foreseeable" effect. The importance of assessing Petitioners' conduct as

ing thereafter up to the eve of trial (Pet. App. 35-42, 61), the district judge nevertheless considered carefully Petitioners' claim that their "free-choice" type voluntary integration plan, the "Columbus Plan," had real promise of overcoming the board's segregative actions (Pet. App. 59-60). The lack of any significant change in the enrollments of Columbus' virtually all-black schools since 1973, when the "Columbus Plan" was adopted (*see* A. 776-86, L. Tr. 3909) fully supports the court's conclusion that it "fall[s] far short of providing the Court a basis to find that the defendants are solving the constitutional problems the evidence reveals" (Pet. App. 59-60).

Just as the continuing existence of one-race schools demonstrated the insufficiency of the "Columbus Plan,"<sup>150</sup> so

---

of the time of *Brown* and the standards for evaluating subsequent events are discussed in greater detail in the Brief for Respondents in No. 78-627, *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*, so we do not elaborate upon them here. Since the evidence clearly established a continuing systemwide policy of segregation, the same obligation devolved upon Petitioners no matter at what particular moment after 1954 their conduct is measured.

<sup>150</sup> Petitioners graciously assert that they "are not asking this Court to authorize a retreat from the constitutional principle that equal educational opportunity may not be denied on the basis of race. . . . Rather, we are asking that decisions concerning the manner in which these goals are to be accomplished should be left to elected local school officials and to their constituents . . ." (Pet. Br. 51). In the context of this school desegregation action, the statement is disingenuous at best. There are some aspects of "equal educational opportunity" which this Court has held to be beyond the scope of the adjudicative process. *E.g.*, *San Antonio Independent School Dist. v. Rodriguez*, 411 U.S. 1 (1973). However, since *Brown* this Court has never "deviated in the slightest degree" from the principle that denials of equal educational opportunity through intentional racial segregation are remediable in federal court, and are not left to the electorate. *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 11; *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann*, 402 U.S. 43 (1971); *see Milliken v. Bradley, supra*, 418 U.S. at 737-38; *Lee v. Nyquist*, 318 F. Supp. 710 (W.D.N.Y. 1970) (three-judge court), *aff'd* 402 U.S. 935 (1971). Respondents and the

it also properly formed the basis of a judgment that the effects of Petitioners' segregatory practices persisted in the Columbus public schools. See *Green, supra*; *Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia*, 407 U.S. 451, 471, 472-73 (1972) (Burger, C.J., dissenting); *United States v. Scotland Neck City Bd. of Educ.*, 407 U.S. 484, 489-90 (1972); *id.* at 491, 492 (Burger, C.J., concurring in the result); see also, e.g., *Brewer v. School Bd. of Norfolk*, 397 F.2d 37 (4th Cir. 1968); *Henry v. Clarksdale Municipal Separate School Dist.*, 409 F.2d 682 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 396 U.S. 940 (1969); *Monroe v. Board of Comm'rs*, 427 F.2d 1005 (6th Cir. 1970); *Clark v. Board of Educ.*, 426 F.2d 1035 (8th Cir. 1970), cert. denied, 402 U.S. 952 (1971). Under *Green* and *Swann*, in order to establish otherwise, it is the *Petitioners'* obligation to show that the current racial composition of these one-race schools is unrelated to the prior history of unconstitutional action. *Accord, Keyes, supra*, 413 U.S. at 211 and n. 17.

This burden can hardly be said to be met by mere reference to testimony about discriminatory housing practices of public agencies, testimony not tied specifically to individual schools in Columbus (see Pet. Br. 16-17). Petitioners cannot have it both ways. If the testimony of plaintiffs' witnesses could not be credited by the district court to establish the proposition that intentional school segregation by public officials in Columbus was likely (based on scholarly research and expert opinion) to have *contributed* to residential segregation, then it certainly could not form the evidentiary predicate for Petitioners' claim that intervening forces had eradicated all vestiges of segregation originally created by school authorities' acts. On the other

---

class they represent know precisely what to expect after pleas for equal educational opportunity from Petitioners. See pp. 35-36 *supra*.

hand, there is no inconsistency between plaintiffs' position that school officials' intentional segregation *contributed* to the exacerbation of residential segregation and the testimony of plaintiffs' expert witnesses that other forms of discrimination—but very little “free choice” or economic restriction—also *contributed* to racial residential segregation.

Nevertheless, the board's basic claim remains that because of residential segregation, there would have been the same one-race schools even in the absence of the board's intentionally discriminatory actions designed to bring about those conditions (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 63). That claim was rightly refused below, both as a ground for finding less than systemwide liability (*see* Argument I. B. *supra*) and as a justification for failing to require the remedial steps necessary to bring about “actual desegregation.” Some of the schools which Petitioners now claim “would still be overwhelmingly black today . . . [e]ven if a single act of discrimination on the part of school officials had never occurred” (Pet. Br. 63) might never even have been constructed but for the desire to maintain segregation. Champion Junior High School, for example, was intentionally built as an elementary school to contain black students living between two (then) predominantly white facilities (*see* pp. 14-15 *supra*). Monroe Junior High School might well not have been constructed had Linden-McKinley Junior High not been continued in operation for white students living north of Hudson Street after the opening in 1957 of Linmoor Junior High School (*see* pp. 52-54, 77-80, *supra*). Certainly the constantly changing, highly fluid “neighborhood school” concept purportedly followed by Petitioners (*see* note 29; pp. 32-44 *supra*) provides no reliable guide for determining when, where and to what size schools might have been built, or how pupils might

have been assigned (especially since Petitioners have always transported a large number of students, *see note 20 supra*) had segregation not been a motivating factor.

In any event, it was *Petitioners'* burden, and Petitioners sought to meet it by attempting to establish that they "consistent[ly] and resolute[ly] appli[ed] racially neutral [neighborhood school] policies." *Oliver v. Michigan State Bd. of Educ.*, *supra*, 508 F.2d at 182. They failed, because the record of their actions showed their unhesitating willingness to give up "neighborhood schools" for segregated schools. So they were rightly not excused from the obligation to desegregate.

**B. The District Court's Rejection of the Board's June 10 and July 8 Plans Was Compelled by *Green* and *Swann*.**

The preceding discussion also serves to establish the vacuity of the Petitioners' claim (Pet. Br. 79-81) that their June 10 and July 8 plans were improperly rejected because the district judge desired, as a matter of substantive principle, to mandate racial balancing of the Columbus school system. Petitioners' liability defense was a broad one. Residential patterns, not school authorities' actions, they argued, were responsible for the segregated nature of public schooling in Columbus. Or, to the extent that their "remote" predecessors in office may have committed constitutional violations, the significance of these acts was negated by superseding residential shifts unrelated to them. The defense failed, because the proof showed, and the district court found, that persistent, consistent segregative conduct was a dominant characteristic of the Columbus public school system. In his opinion, however, the district judge indicated with precision the kind of proof by which the board could justify the continued operation of one-race schools in any plan it might propose:

System-wide statistical remedies have been implemented and approved by many courts, perhaps because of a concern that all schools, parents, children and neighborhoods should be required equally to bear the burdens of desegregation. The fact that such plans have been used in the past does not necessarily mean that they are the only legal alternatives available. In *Swann*, 402 U.S. at 26, the Supreme Court stated:

Where the school authority's proposed plan for conversion from a dual to a unitary system contemplates the continued existence of some schools that are all or predominately of one race, they have the burden of showing that such school assignments are genuinely non-discriminatory. The court should scrutinize such schools, and the burden upon the school authorities will be to satisfy the court that their racial composition is not the result of present or past discriminatory action on their part.

...

If a limited number of racially imbalanced, predominantly white schools remains under a plan or plans submitted for the Court's approval, those schools would receive close scrutiny under the *Swann* test, and the defendant school authorities would be required to satisfy the Court that their racial composition is not the result of present or past discriminatory actions or omissions of defendant public officials or their predecessors in office. As is noted earlier, it would be extremely difficult to attempt to roll back the clock at this point and determine what the school system would look like now had the wrongful acts and omissions discussed earlier in this opinion never occurred. Officials striving to satisfy the Court that a number of white schools are to remain such because of racially



neutral circumstances would have a difficult, but perhaps not an impossible, task.

(Pet. App. 74-75.) Petitioners never accepted the invitation proffered, in accordance with *Swann*, by the district court. They submitted two plans: one which left most Columbus schools, black and white, unaffected (July 8); and one which left 22 virtually all-white schools unaffected (June 10).<sup>151</sup> Yet no proof about these particular schools' racial composition was presented at the remedy hearings. The feasibility of including all schools in a remedial plan was demonstrated by the staff-prepared "32%" alternative and the plan drafted by a team employed by the Ohio State Board of Education (Pet. App. 104-07). In these circumstances the district court could neither say that the "greatest amount of actual desegregation, taking into account the practicalities of the situation" would be achieved by the board's plans, nor that remaining schools predominately of one race were unaffected by the system-wide violation which it had found. Hence the court was compelled to reject the two board plans because of the absence of any evidentiary justification for their results (Pet. App. 102, 103, 105).

The district court's use of "32.5%  $\pm$  15%" as a reference point (Pet. Br. 79-81; *but see* Pet. App. 78-79) does not establish that the court "impose[d] the *exact result* criticized in *Swann* . . ." (Pet. Br. 81). Indeed, it is only

---

<sup>151</sup> The June 10 plan was not rejected, as Petitioners misleadingly suggest (Pet. Br. 79 n.43) because it left "some" schools which were racially identifiable in the sense that they fell slightly outside the " $\pm$ 15%" measure. These were "22 one-race schools" (Pet. App. 100): 18 elementary schools, three junior high schools and one senior high school with enrollments projected to be more than 90% white (*see* Def. R. Ex. G, R. Tr. 103, at 49-63, 83, 89-90, 93). The far more modest July 8 plan left a much greater number of "one-race" schools.

Petitioners' tactical trial decisions which create the potential appearance, at first blush, that this might even arguably be the case.

In the first place, neither the district court's initial opinion nor the order and judgment to prepare and submit plans even referred to a " $\pm 15\%$ " guideline (see Pet. App. 72-75, 76-77, 87-89). And, as discussed above, the court indicated its willingness to examine proposals which left one-race schools in accordance with the *Swann* principles. Although the court used the range as one device for categorizing the results of the plans submitted (Pet. App. 99-106), again in its July 29 opinion and order it did not mandate a plan under which all schools would come within the " $\pm 15\%$ " range, despite the fact that the staff's "32%" plan and the State Board submission indicated that such results were feasible. Instead, the court required only that "[t]he plan must be capable of desegregating the entire Columbus school system" and suggested that the "32%" or State Board plans could be used as a "starting point" for preparation of an acceptable remedy (Pet. App. 111). Cf. *Pate v. Dade County School Bd.*, 434 F.2d 1151 (5th Cir. 1970).

Moreover, the measure itself, contemplating a variance between 17.5% and 47.5% among the schools, hardly could be said to require exact racial balancing of enrollments had it been mandated. In *Swann*, where the district-wide proportion was used as a starting point, school enrollments ranged from 9% to 38% black. 402 U.S. at 9-10. There is no indication that the district court would have been less than receptive to a plan under which, due to practical difficulties, some schools fell outside the  $\pm 15\%$  range. Nothing in the court's orders and opinions, certainly, can be interpreted to require that the Petitioners propose a

plan calling for *even less* variance, which they elected to do (see A. 74-94, 109-10, 120).

The fact that, faced with the necessity of desegregating the system, the staff and board determined upon a plan "providing a [relatively] uniform racial balance . . . as a matter of policy" is not an indication that despite explicit opinion language to the contrary, "it [was judicially] mandated." *Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia, supra*, 407 U.S. at 474.

The bald truth is that Petitioners spurned the district court's repeated offers to accept a plan leaving one-race schools, or providing for significant variation in the racial composition of schools, so long as adequate constitutional justification were provided. They cannot now be heard to contend that the trial court forced them into doing what they did voluntarily.

### III.

***Dayton Board of Education v. Brinkman Did Not, and Should Not Be Interpreted to, Change the Foregoing Principles; and the Interpretation of That Decision Urged by Petitioners Unduly Limits the Remedial Discretion of Federal Courts.***

Petitioners' major contention here is that the rulings below are inconsistent with *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman, supra* and must be reversed on that account. Not only is this reading of the *Dayton I* decision not required by the Court's language in that opinion, but it would emasculate the historic equitable remedial powers of the federal courts to vindicate constitutional rights. The burden which Petitioners would place on plaintiffs in school desegregation cases is so great that continued implementation of *Brown* would be virtually halted except in those instances where

school authorities admit to a policy of pervasive segregation. That was neither the holding nor the intent of *Dayton I*.

**A. *Dayton I* Did Not Overrule *Keyes* or the Other Decisions Upon Which Plaintiffs Rely; Since the Courts Below Properly Applied the Principles of *Swann* and *Keyes* to the Proof and Findings in the Record, No Modification of Their Judgments Is Indicated by *Dayton I*.**

This is not a case like *Dayton I*. There the district court had decided the liability issue on February 7, 1973, prior to issuance of this Court's ruling in *Keyes*. See 433 U.S. at 408 n.1. It had found, in this Court's words, "three separate although relatively isolated instances of unconstitutional action" which, combined with rescission of a voluntarily adopted desegregation resolution of the school board, it held "cumulatively in violation of the Equal Protection Clause." *Id.* at 413. The district court neither evaluated the existing segregation of the Dayton public schools by taking into account the probative value of the constitutional violations which it found (*Keyes, supra*, 413 U.S. at 206) nor required a systemwide remedy. On appeal, the Sixth Circuit did not hold the trial judge's failure to make additional findings of segregation clearly erroneous. It recognized that the appellant plaintiffs relied on *Keyes* to support a finding of systemwide violation, but the court expressed no clear agreement with that argument. Instead, it "simply h[e]ld that the remedy ordered by the District Court is inadequate, considering the scope of the cumulative violations." *Brinkman v. Gilligan*, 503 F.2d 684, 704 (6th Cir. 1974). The Court of Appeals remanded with instructions to approve a plan which would "eliminate from the public schools within their school system 'all vestiges of state-imposed school segregation.'" *Id.* at 704, quoting *Keyes, supra*, 413 U.S. at 200. But the appellate panel

never flatly stated that state-imposed school segregation in Dayton had been systemwide in scope and effect.<sup>152</sup>

*Dayton I* held improper the requirement of a systemwide remedy in a case in which there was no sufficient "predicate for a finding of the existence of a dual school system," *Keyes, supra*, 413 U.S. at 201. The opinion stressed the importance of the case "for the issues it raises as to the proper allocation of functions between the district courts and the courts of appeals within the federal judicial system," 433 U.S. at 409, and pointedly noted the Court of Appeals' failure to hold the district court's limited findings to be clearly erroneous or inadequate, *id.* at 416-18. This Court was careful *not to say*, however, that a systemwide remedy in Dayton might not in fact be required to correct constitutional violations committed by the school authorities. It remanded the case to the district court for new hearings and more specific findings, based upon which an appropriately tailored remedy could be fashioned. *Id.* at 419-20.

It is a paragraph at the end of the *Dayton I* opinion, sketching the proceedings which this Court anticipated would follow its remand, which is the basis of Petitioners' claims in this case:

---

<sup>152</sup> The Court of Appeals thus did not negate the possibility that a remedy which was less than systemwide, but more comprehensive than that originally ordered by the district court, would accord with its view of the case. However, on a subsequent appeal, the Sixth Circuit said that "the meaning of [its first decision] is that the Dayton school system has been and is guilty of de jure segregation practices. See *Keyes v. School District No. 1* [citation omitted]." 518 F.2d 853, 854 (6th Cir. 1975). It remanded "with directions to modify the plan . . . so as to improve the racial balance . . . in as many of the remaining racially identifiable schools in the Dayton system as feasible." *Id.* at 857. This was not the equivalent of holding clearly erroneous the lower court's failure to find systemwide liability. See 433 U.S. at 418.

The duty of both the District Court and the Court of Appeals in a case such as this, where mandatory segregation by law of the races in the schools has long since ceased, is to first determine whether there was any action in the conduct of the business of the school board which was intended to, and did in fact discriminate against minority pupils, teachers, or staff. *Washington v. Davis, supra*. All parties should be free to introduce such additional testimony and other evidence as the District Court may deem appropriate. If such violations are found, the District Court in the first instance, subject to review by the Court of Appeals, must determine how much incremental segregative effect these violations had on the racial distribution of the Dayton school population as presently constituted, when that distribution is compared to what it would have been in the absence of such constitutional violations. The remedy must be designed to redress that difference, and only if there has been a systemwide impact may there be a systemwide remedy. *Keyes*, 413 U.S. at 213.

433 U.S. at 420. The paragraph has spawned new theories among the commentators,<sup>153</sup> but its meaning is unclear. The most critical issue is whether the "incremental segregative effect" inquiry described in the third sentence displaces the *Keyes* holding that the district court could conclude that there was a dual school system in Denver based on his Park Hill findings (*see pp. 118-19 supra*), or whether it is merely an alternative statement of that holding which emphasizes, in light of the peculiar posture of *Dayton I*, the necessity for a lower court *finding* of systemwide impact in order to justify a systemwide remedy. Nothing in the

---

<sup>153</sup> *E.g.*, S. Kanner, *From Denver to Dayton: The Development of a Theory of Equal Protection Remedies*, 72 NW. U.L. REV. 382 (1978).

remainder of the opinion indicates disapproval of *Keyes* in whole or in part, *see, e.g.*, 433 U.S. at 410. Indeed, the very paragraph quoted above cites *Keyes'* recognition that the plaintiffs there would be entitled to a systemwide remedy only if the district court concluded, based on the legal principles enunciated by this Court, that there had been a systemwide violation. *Id.* at 420. Had some part of the *Keyes* jurisprudence been intended to be altered, it is reasonable to expect that there would have been some discussion of burdens of proof, for example. The absence of such a discussion from the paragraph suggests that it was a reformulation rather than a replacement of the *Keyes* principles. *See id.* at 421-24 (Brennan, J., concurring in judgment).<sup>154</sup>

Hence, we conclude, *Dayton I* left the vitality of the *Swann* and *Keyes* principles intact. That being the case, *Dayton I* has no independent substantive significance for the instant matter since, as we have argued above, the district court properly made a finding of systemwide segregation in accordance with the *Keyes* standards. *See* Argument §I.C. *supra*. The district court's finding, affirmed by

---

<sup>154</sup> Petitioners argue that these questions were settled two days after *Dayton I* by the remands in *School Dist. of Omaha v. United States*, 433 U.S. 667 (1977) and *Brennan v. Armstrong*, 433 U.S. 672 (1977). (See Pet. Br. 58.) We cannot agree. In both those cases, the Courts of Appeals' findings of systemwide liability had been made before the decision in *Arlington Heights*, *supra*, and both remands directed reconsideration in light of that decision. In *Omaha* the Court of Appeals had itself created and applied, after the trial of the case, a presumption of liability, 433 U.S. at 667-68; and in *Brennan* "there was 'an unexplained hiatus between specific findings of fact and conclusory findings of segregative intent'" resolved by the Court of Appeals' use of a presumption of consistency, 433 U.S. at 672. Since the findings of liability were due to be reconsidered, this Court noted that the *Dayton I* inquiry should also be addressed, and included reconsideration in light of *Dayton I* in its remand directions. There is no discussion, much less an overruling, of *Keyes* in the majority's *per curiam* opinions.

the Court of Appeals, takes this case out of the *Dayton I* "limited violations" category. Even if the Court had not made the finding, under *Keyes* the same result was indicated since the Petitioners failed to show that their actions were not the cause of segregation in the Columbus public schools. §I.C. *supra*.

For these reasons, the district court was exactly right in refusing Petitioners' motion to reopen the proof and make new findings which would have been unnecessary under *Keyes*. The trial judge reconsidered his findings in light of *Dayton I* and concluded:

Viewing the Court's March 8 findings in their totality, this case does not rest on three specific violations, or eleven, or any other specific number. It concerns a school board which since 1954 has by its official acts intentionally aggravated, rather than alleviated, the racial imbalance of the public schools it administers. These were not the facts of the Dayton case.

(Pet. App. 94.) This determination is unexceptionable as an interpretation of the *Dayton I*, *Omaha* and *Brennan* opinions, as we have shown. The decisions below cannot be overturned on the basis of settled precedent; the Court will have to accept the invitation of Petitioners and various *amici* to extend *Dayton I* and to overrule *Keyes*, *Swann* and *Green*. It is to the enduring justice of the principles enunciated in these cases to which we turn.



**B. *Dayton I* Should Not Be Extended to Displace the Evidentiary Rules Announced in *Keyes*; the Record Here Confirms the Wisdom of *Keyes*' *Prima Facie* Case Approach to the Determination of the Nature and Extent of the Constitutional Violation in School Desegregation Cases.**

We have suggested above that the decision in *Dayton I* did not displace the evidentiary and constitutional principles announced and applied by this Court in *Keyes*. Rather, in our view, *Dayton I* gave content to the requirement in *Keyes* that there be proof of "intentionally segregative school board actions in a *meaningful* portion of a school system" in order to establish "a prima facie case of unlawful segregative design on the part of school authorities" which "shifts to those authorities the burden of proving that other segregated schools within the system are not also the result of intentionally segregative actions," 413 U.S. at 208 (emphasis supplied), and to *Keyes*' holding that proof of "a systematic program of segregation affecting a *substantial* portion of the students, schools, teachers, and facilities within the school system" furnishes "a predicate for a finding of the existence of a dual school system," 413 U.S. at 201 (emphasis supplied).

In *Dayton I* this Court explicitly held that ". . . the District Court's findings of constitutional violations did not, *under our cases*, suffice to justify the remedy imposed." 433 U.S. at 414 (emphasis supplied). Clearly that statement is a determination that the extent of the constitutional violations found by the district court, and neither held clearly erroneous nor supplemented by the Court of Appeals, did not show "a systematic program of segregation affecting a substantial portion of the students, schools, teachers, and facilities within the school system." As such, the opinion furnished guidance to the district judge in the instant matter (who reconsidered his initial findings after

*Dayton I* was handed down and found the records in the two cases to be significantly different, Pet. App. 94) and to other federal courts involved in school segregation litigation. Further, inasmuch as the Sixth Circuit had never explicitly disapproved plaintiffs' contention that a system-wide remedy was required by application of the *Keyes* presumption to the district court's findings (see pp. 134-35 and n.151 *supra*), *Dayton I* must also be read, we concede, to hold that the constitutional violations found by the district court in that case did not extend to "a meaningful portion" of the Dayton school system.<sup>155</sup> This also served to provide important guidance to federal trial and appellate courts. We do not concede, however, that *Dayton I* must by its terms or its result be read any more broadly; and we strenuously insist that a reading of *Dayton I* which displaces, rather than informs, application of *Keyes* flies in the face of the explicit statements throughout the opinion that the judgment which the Court reversed was inconsistent with prior holdings, including *Keyes*. See 433 U.S. at 410, 413, 414, 420.

Petitioners (and various *amici*) contend that *Dayton I* should be extended to require a school-by-school, incident-by-incident determination (and apparently on a mathematical basis) of the amount of desegregation which would have resulted had each segregative step not been taken, or each segregative decision not been made. This should be, they say, a mandatory inquiry for federal trial courts irrespective of *Keyes*' authorization for a dual system conclusion, and irrespective of *Keyes*' prima facie case and burden-shifting principles. Thus, although the district

---

<sup>155</sup> Thus the Court was not required to announce any new rule in order to reverse the judgment in *Dayton I*, nor to question the principles of previous decisions which it *explicitly said* were not complied with by the lower courts in that case.

court here was faithful to the Court's admonition in *Dayton I* that "only if there has been a systemwide impact may there be a systemwide remedy," 433 U.S. at 420 (see Pet. App. 95), in Petitioners' view this case must at the least be returned to the trial court for the formality of entering findings using the words "incremental segregative effect."

This position finds little support in the language of the Court's opinion, even apart from its inconsistency with the approving citation of *Swann*, *Wright* and *Keyes* in that decision. For not only in the paragraph quoted at page 136 *supra*, but throughout the *Dayton I* opinion, the Court refers only to the effect of the "violations":

. . . If such *violations* are found, the District Court in the first instance, subject to review by the Court of Appeals, must determine how much incremental segregative effect these *violations* had on the racial distribution of the Dayton school population, as presently constituted, when that distribution is compared to what it would have been in the absence of *such constitutional violations*. The remedy must be designed to redress *that difference*, and only if there has been a systemwide impact may there be a systemwide remedy . . . (433 U.S. at 420) (emphasis supplied).

The Court did not refer to a determination of the effect of "each violation," nor call for a remedy to redress "each impact." It obviously recognized the futility and waste of judicial energy which would be involved in requiring that district courts parse even an overwhelmingly systemwide violation into individual components which must each be separately identified and reflected in a voluminous opinion prior to summing them to a systemwide total. *See also*,

433 U.S. at 414, 417, 419.<sup>156</sup> The same conclusion was drawn by the Court of Appeals.<sup>157</sup>

The new interpretation urged by Petitioners is a considerably oversimplified approach to the issue of causation discussed in *Keyes* and in their Brief. It assumes that segregative acts by school officials have effects which are limited to the short term only; that such acts' bearing on the attitudes and perceptions of schoolchildren and their parents are of no concern to courts enforcing the Fourteenth Amendment; and that actions which effectively continue the legacy of past discrimination are not proscribed unless they assume exactly the same form as earlier, overt manifestations of unlawful conduct. In the area of school desegregation, at least, Petitioners would ignore Justice Frankfurter's profound comment that the Constitution "nullifies sophisticated, as well as simple-minded modes of discrimination." *Lane v. Wilson*, 307 U.S. 268, 275 (1939).

These points are exemplified by Petitioners' attitude toward their pre-1954 conduct. Although they voice, some-

---

<sup>156</sup> The stay opinion of Mr. Justice Rehnquist refers to the absence of "specific findings mandated by *Dayton* on the *impact discrete segregative acts had on the racial composition of individual schools within the system*" (Pet. App. 212). Although Mr. Justice Rehnquist was the author of the Court's *Dayton I* opinion, the italicized phrase does not appear in that opinion so we cannot know whether this meaning was intended by the entire Court. Cf. Pet. App. 213, 214. We urge the Court to reject such an interpretation of *Dayton I* and not to announce such a requirement for school desegregation cases here or in No. 78-627, *Dayton Bd. of Educ. v. Brinkman*.

<sup>157</sup> This is the meaning, we think, of the Court of Appeals' statement that

*Dayton* does not, however, require each of fifty separate segregative practices or episodes to be judged solely upon its separate impact on the system. The question posed concerns the impact of the total amount of segregation found—after each separate practice or episode has added its "increment" to the whole . . . (Pet. App. 197) (emphasis in original.)

what halfheartedly, the notion that plaintiffs' evidence of pre-*Brown* practices was "subjective," "hearsay," or unreliable (Pet. Br. 39, 69), there is really little dispute about the events. They are unimportant, according to Petitioners, because their effects were short-term ones, at best:

Although intentionally discriminatory actions by predecessor boards of education during the period 1909-1943 may have had the immediate impact of causing the student bodies of five schools to be predominantly black, the racial composition of those schools at the time of trial cannot be logically attributed to the lingering effects of school board actions which occurred during that period [footnote omitted] (Pet. Br. 63).

Petitioners studiously avoid any recognition of the context within which the segregative actions of their predecessors took place. The creation of all-black schools, staffed with all-black faculties, and having attendance zone boundaries enforced for black, but not for white, pupils, represented as certain and effective a signal to the community about areas within which blacks were allowed and expected to reside as the racial zoning ordinances struck down by this Court in *Buchanan v. Warley*, 245 U.S. 60 (1917). See also, *City of Richmond v. Deans*, 281 U.S. 704 (1930).

Whatever may have been the case, for example, before the Champion Elementary School was located and constructed between the 23rd Street and Eastwood facilities, there was no possibility that anyone would mistake the Board of Education's message when it opened: black children are to be separately educated in accordance with the public policy of Columbus; this separate education will take place in the Champion Elementary School, which has certain specified attendance zone boundaries; white parents

who desire that their children attend white schools should not choose to reside within such zone. Not surprisingly, neither the area of the Champion School—nor that of *any other* school created and identified as a black school by board acts—has ever thereafter changed significantly in its racial composition from black to white.<sup>158</sup> In a very real sense, and to a very considerable degree, continued residential segregation around Columbus' officially created and identified black schools "flow[s] from a longstanding segregated [school] system," *Milliken v. Bradley*, 433 U.S. 267, 283 (1977) [hereinafter cited as *Milliken II*].<sup>159, 160</sup>

<sup>158</sup> There are no exceptions to this statement in Columbus (see A. 776-86, L. Tr. 3909). Although Petitioners point to a slight decrease in the non-white population at Highland Elementary (Pet. Br. 31), the change is insignificant, is within the range of normal fluctuation which has characterized the school since 1964, and does not alter Highland's identity as a substantially blacker school than its neighbors: West Mound (13.9% black), Burroughs (11.1% black) and West Broad (1.9% black). (See A. 776, 782, L. Tr. 3909.)

<sup>159</sup> Petitioners seek comfort (Pet. Br. 64 n. 32) in the statement of Mr. Justice Stewart, concurring in *Milliken v. Bradley*, *supra*, 418 U.S. at 756 n. 2 that the "fact of a predominantly Negro school population in Detroit—[was] caused by unknown and perhaps unknowable factors such as in-migration, birth rates, economic changes, or cumulative acts of private racial fears . . . ." However, they fail to read the statement in its full context. In the footnote, Mr. Justice Stewart was responding to a statement by Mr. Justice Marshall that "Negro children in Detroit had been confined by intentional acts of segregation to a growing core of Negro schools surrounded by a receding ring of white schools." *Id.* Mr. Justice Stewart was of the view that "[t]his conclusion is simply not substantiated by the record presented in this case." We do not read the *Milliken* concurring opinion as a declaration that the causes of *all* residential and school racial concentration are "unknown and unknowable." What is at issue in this case is the responsibility of Columbus school officials for patterns of black concentration around schools officially designated and identified as "black" schools. Prior to 1954, the board's acts were of the grossest nature, involving zone lines which were rigid for black students but permeable for whites, and the replacement of white

(Footnote 159 continues and Footnote 160 is found on next page)

Petitioners would have the Court overrule the remedial holdings in *Swann* and *Keyes, supra*, which squarely put the burden on school authorities who are found to have engaged in segregation to demonstrate that the racial composition of individual facilities was caused exclusively by other factors. In *Swann*, the Court's allocation of the burden of proof reflected the long experience of the lower federal courts in dealing with school desegregation cases. 402 U.S. at 6, 14, 21.<sup>161</sup> The "need for remedial criteria of

---

*(Footnotes continued from preceding page)*

with black faculties. After *Brown*, the pattern was continued somewhat more subtly, by the assignment of predominantly black faculties only to predominantly black schools, by school construction and boundary setting determinations, by the creation of optional attendance areas and discontinuous zones, and by a varied series of acts such as segregative class relocation which served to reinforce the stereotype of black students and black classes as undesirable. This record shows an increase in black population, as in Detroit; but it does not show that segregation was its inevitable concomitant in the absence of intentionally discriminatory school system decisions.

<sup>160</sup> The central, enduring role of school system practices influencing housing choices and patterns was fully explicated on this record by plaintiffs' expert witnesses. No effective rebuttal to this testimony was presented by Petitioners, and the validity of the phenomenon as described in the district court's opinion (Pet. App. 57-58) is confirmed by the facts of record. See text at nn. 155, 156, and pp. 87-94 *supra*; see also, note 121 *supra*. We do not ask, therefore, that this Court give "legally presumptive weight" to any abstract conception of the relationship between school and housing segregation, or hold that "school officials are responsible for residential patterns as a matter of law" (Pet. Br. 78). We ask simply that courts' inquiry into such matters *on the records made before them* not be hobbled by a mechanical insistence upon a showing at each and every school facility in the system, as if events at each site were divorced from *any* relationship to either the system as a whole or to events at other sites.

<sup>161</sup> As long ago as 1966, Judge Wisdom wrote that "the only adequate redress for a previously overt system-wide policy of segregation directed against Negroes as a collective entity is a system-wide policy of integration." *United States v. Jefferson County Bd. of Educ.*, 372 F.2d 836, 869 (5th Cir. 1966), *aff'd on rehearing en banc*, 380 F.2d 385 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied sub nom. Caddo*

sufficient specificity to assure a school authority's compliance with its constitutional duty" flowed directly from the diverse and enduring consequences of school authorities' discriminatory actions. *See, e.g., id.* at 13-14, 19-21, 28.<sup>162</sup> In *Keyes*, this Court noted that "common sense dictates the conclusion that racially inspired school board actions have an impact beyond the particular schools that are the subjects of those actions." 413 U.S. at 203. This fact furnishes the predicate for a "dual system" finding where a substantial portion of a school district has been shown to have been intentionally segregated, *id.* at 201.

---

*Parish School Bd. v. United States*, 389 U.S. 840 (1967) (emphasis omitted). Here the policy has been covert, but the district court found it to be system-wide. Surely the Constitution does not require less of school authorities who dissembled than of those who frankly admitted their segregationist design.

<sup>162</sup> This Court's exposition in *Swann*, 402 U.S. at 20-21, of the interlocking character of school and residential segregation, and the "far-reaching" consequences of individual school decisions, is supported by the analysis of leading demographers and sociologists, some of whom testified for plaintiffs below. *See* K. Taeuber, *Demographic Perspective on Housing and School Segregation*, 21 WAYNE L. REV. 833 (1975); A. Campbell and P. Meranto, *The Metropolitan Educational Dilemma*, in *THE MANIPULATED CITY* 305, 310 (S. Gale and E. Moore, eds., 1975); R. Green, *Northern School Desegregation: Educational, Legal and Political Issues*, in *USES OF THE SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION* 251 (1974); M. Weinberg, *DESEGREGATION RESEARCH* 311-13 (1970); *cf.* K. Vandell and B. Harrison, *RACIAL TRANSITION IN NEIGHBORHOODS* 13 (1976) (school factors important in housing selection); American Institute of Public Opinion, *THE GALLUP OPINION INDEX* 13 (1976) (opinion surveys show preference for integrated neighborhoods); O. Duncan, *SOCIAL CHANGE IN A METROPOLITAN COMMUNITY* 108 (1973) (same). That the great majority of people, both black and white, do not intentionally seek out segregated housing and schools further reinforces the conclusion in *Swann* that it is the actions of public officials, such as the discriminatory practices found below, that play the most significant role in shaping the segregated character of communities. In the words of *Swann*, such actions present courts with a "loaded game board" that calls for affirmative remedies.



The *Keyes* Court considered and rejected the very arguments now urged by Petitioners:

. . . Where school authorities have been found to have practiced purposeful segregation in part of a school system, they may be expected to oppose system-wide desegregation, as did the respondents in this case, on the ground that their purposefully segregative actions were isolated and individual events, thus leaving plaintiffs with the burden of proving otherwise. But at that point where an intentionally segregative policy is practiced in a meaningful or significant segment of a school system, as in this case, the school authorities cannot be heard to argue that plaintiffs have proved only "isolated and individual" unlawfully segregative actions. In that circumstance, it is both fair and reasonable to require that the school authorities bear the burden of showing that their actions as to other segregated schools within the system were not also motivated by segregative intent.

*Id.* at 208-09.

No adequate justification for overruling *Swann* and *Keyes* has been presented by Petitioners or any of the *amici* who support them. There is no disagreement with the general evidentiary principles which undergird those decisions. Compare, e.g., *West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnette*, 319 U.S. 624, 636-41 (1943). Nor is it disputed that school authorities are in a far better position than plaintiffs to document their own actions and to delineate their effects. Cf. note 5 *supra*. Finally, *Keyes* has not resulted in any manifest injustice; the ultimate outcome of school desegregation litigation in the lower federal courts (including the Sixth Circuit) still turns on the proof presented, not on any reflexive application of presumptions. See, e.g., *Higgins v. Board of Educ. of Grand*

*Rapids*, 508 F.2d 779 (6th Cir. 1974); *Reed v. Cleveland Bd. of Educ.*, 581 F.2d 570, 571 (6th Cir. 1978) (discussing unreported remand order). Certainly this case is a poor vehicle for such a momentous decision, since Petitioners made no attempt whatsoever to introduce competent evidence which would suggest, contrary to the assumptions underlying *Swann* and *Keyes*, that school authorities' intentionally segregative acts do not contribute to the creation of intractable school segregation by exacerbating residential segregation.

The course urged by Petitioners also departs from the consistent thrust of this Court's decisions since *Brown I* because it overemphasizes the contemporaneous, narrowly demographic impact of school authorities' segregative acts to the total exclusion of other, equally destructive effects of conduct which puts an official stamp of approval upon racial discrimination. "In a word, discriminatory student assignment policies can themselves manifest and breed other inequalities built into a dual system founded on racial discrimination." *Milliken II*, *supra*, 433 U.S. at 283. Unquestionably, in order to justify particular measures in addition to nondiscriminatory pupil assignment, "it must always be shown that the constitutional violation caused the condition for which remedial programs are mandated." *Id.* at 286 n.17. But the breadth of the equity court's remedial power in school desegregation cases is tied directly to the recognition in *Brown I* that "[s]eparate educational facilities are inherently unequal." 347 U.S. at 495. See *Milliken II*, *supra*, 433 U.S. at 282.

*Brown* repudiated with finality the notion that officially enforced racial separation connotes anything other than the inferiority of the Negro race.<sup>163</sup> Of necessity, the federal

<sup>163</sup> See C. Black, *The Lawfulness of the Segregation Decisions*, 69 *YALE L.J.* 421, 424 and n. 25 (1960); E. Cahn, *Jurisprudence*,

courts have had to take race into account in formulating remedies adequate to overcome the effects of officially sanctioned racial discrimination. *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 19; *McDaniel v. Barresi*, 402 U.S. 39, 41 (1971); *North Carolina State Bd. of Educ. v. Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 45. The goal is "to eliminate from the public schools all vestiges of state-imposed segregation," *Swann*, 402 U.S. at 15, "to convert to a system without . . . 'white' school[s] and . . . 'Negro' school[s], but just schools," *Green v. County School Bd. of New Kent County, supra*, 391 U.S. at 443. This effort has required a sensitivity—especially on the part of district courts, *see, e.g., Milliken II*, 433 U.S. at 287 n.18—to attitudes and perceptions about the racial identity of schools, because of the invidious signification of identifiably black schools created and maintained through deliberate official action. *E.g., Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia, supra*, 407 U.S. at 465-66; *Kemp v. Beasley*, 423 F.2d 851, 856-58 (8th Cir. 1970).<sup>164</sup>

---

30 N.Y.U.L. Rev. 150, 158 (1955); L. Pollak, *Racial Discrimination and Judicial Integrity: A Reply to Professor Wechsler*, 108 U. PA. L. REV. 1, 28 (1960); *United States v. Jefferson County Bd. of Educ., supra*, 372 F.2d at 872 (Wisdom, J.); *Brunson v. Board of Trustees*, 429 F.2d 820, 826 (4th Cir. 1970) (Sobeloff, J.); *cf. Jones v. Alfred H. Mayer Co.*, 392 U.S. 409, 441-43 (1968).

<sup>164</sup> Petitioners' approach is completely unresponsive to these factors, which are incapable of being included in a simple calculus which determines the effect of segregation only by counting bodies in certain residential locations. For example, this Court has long recognized that racial faculty assignments serve to identify schools as "black" or "white" and make more difficult the process of desegregation. *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 18-19; *Bradley v. School Bd. of Richmond*, 382 U.S. 103 (1965); *Rogers v. Paul*, 382 U.S. 198 (1965); *see also, Bradley v. School Bd. of Richmond*, 345 F.2d 310, 324 (4th Cir. 1956) (Sobeloff and Bell, JJ., dissenting in part). Longstanding and pervasive faculty segregation is a prominent feature of this case and its companion. The application of accepted statistical methods to determine the correlation between the percentage of black student enrollment and the proportion of black faculty at each Columbus school for which data are

These intangible but crucial concerns of the Fourteenth Amendment bolster the propriety of requiring desegregation "root and branch," *Green, supra*, 391 U.S. at 438; *Keyes, supra*, 413 U.S. at 213. They underscore the soundness of the evidentiary presumptions created in *Keyes*, for only by requiring an effective remedy which eradicates all vestiges of state-imposed segregation can we be certain that the future composition of schools will not continue to be affected by past discrimination. See *Swann, supra*, 402 U.S. at 32; *Pasadena City Bd. of Educ. v. Spangler, supra*.

Finally, Petitioners' argument is flawed because it fails to take into account nonperformance of their constitutional obligation to dismantle the dual school structure which they created. Petitioners assert that even if they concede responsibility for specific segregative acts at specific segregated schools, their subsequent alleged adherence to a "racially neutral" "neighborhood school" principle which merely reflects residential patterns discharges any constitutional duty they may have (*e.g.*, Pet. Br. 63-65). This

---

available in 1964, 1968 and 1972 yields the following coefficients of correlation and determination:

	1964	1968	1972
Coefficient of correlation (R)	.82	.84	.88
Coefficient of determination (R <sup>2</sup> )	.67	.71	.77

(Calculations prepared from Pl. L. Exs. 387, 389, 391, 393, 395 and 397, L. Tr. 3910, the source of the percentages shown in Pl. L. Exs. 383 and 385, L. Tr. 3909, reprinted at A. 776-801). These figures mean that statistically, the racial composition of the student bodies at Columbus' schools in the years given accounted for between two-thirds and three-quarters of the variation in faculty racial composition. See J. Freund, *MODERN ELEMENTARY STATISTICS* 421-22 (4th ed. 1973).

Such patterns unquestionably influenced the perception of schools and surrounding residential areas, but Petitioners' mechanical approach to desegregation cases takes no account of them. In the companion *Dayton* case, No. 78-627, an even more dramatic demonstration of the phenomenon is provided by the assignment of an all-black faculty to Dunbar High School, which in theory served the entire city; no white students chose to attend.

argument was rightly rejected in *Swann*, 402 U.S. at 28. Cf. *Brewer v. School Bd. of Norfolk*, *supra*. Limiting the reach of the principles declared in *Brown* to the type of classically dual systems operated by the school districts there before the Court, as Petitioners implicitly urge, would amount to little short of overruling that decision.

In sum, the theme of effective remedy which has characterized this Court's rulings from *Brown II*, 349 U.S. 294 (1955) to *Milliken II* is right and just. *Dayton I* should be reaffirmed as indicating that systemwide remedies may not rest upon inadequate proof of systemwide violations. But the Court should again reject the school-by-school, mechanical approach and also reaffirm the applicability of the *Keyes* presumptions in school desegregation cases.

**C. The Formula Advanced by Petitioners Would Deprive Federal District Courts Sitting as Equity Tribunals in School Desegregation Cases of the Discretion and Breadth of Remedial Authority Which This Court Has Consistently Upheld as Necessary to Effective Implementation of the Constitutional Provisions Here at Issue.**

In addition to its other defects, Petitioners' argument would, if adopted, strip federal district courts of the flexibility they need, and have traditionally had, in exercising equity jurisdiction, to devise sensible remedies that fairly reconcile the interests of all concerned. The insistence upon a single mechanical rule in which the relief granted would depend entirely on the ability of plaintiffs to establish a tight chain of causality between adjudicated wrongdoing and the current segregated conditions that exist at particular schools is fundamentally unsound. Equitable relief "is not limited to the restoration of the *status quo ante*. There is no power to turn back the clock. Rather, the relief must be directed to that which is 'necessary and appropriate in the public interest to eliminate the effects'" of

the evil that required equity's intervention. *Ford Motor Co. v. United States*, 405 U.S. 562, 573 n.8 (1972) (emphasis in original). It goes without saying that, if the litigation is protracted and the evil takes new forms, equity has ample power to pursue it.<sup>165</sup> Indeed, it is the "duty of the court to modify . . . [a] decree so as to assure the complete extirpation of the illegal" conduct. *United States v. United Shoe Machinery Corp.*, 391 U.S. 244, 251 (1968).

These principles are applicable in full force to cases involving constitutional rights,<sup>166</sup> and in particular to school desegregation cases. From the outset, the Court has regarded considerations of practicality and flexibility as touchstones in shaping school desegregation remedies:

In fashioning and effectuating the decrees, the courts will be guided by equitable principles. Traditionally equity has been characterized by a practical flexibility in shaping its remedies and by a facility for adjusting and reconciling public and private needs. These cases call for the exercise of these traditional attributes of equity power.

*Brown v. Board of Educ.*, 349 U.S. 294, 300 (1955). In *Swann*, this Court attempted to "suggest the nature of limitations without frustrating the appropriate scope of equity," 402 U.S. at 31, which it had earlier described:

. . . Once a right and a violation have been shown, the scope of a district court's equitable powers to remedy past wrongs is broad, for breadth and flexibility are inherent in equitable remedies."

402 U.S. at 15. *Accord, Milliken II*, *supra*, 433 U.S. at 281.

<sup>165</sup> See *United States v. Armour & Co.*, 402 U.S. 673, 681 (1971) (*dictum*).

<sup>166</sup> *E.g., Louisiana v. United States*, 380 U.S. 145, 154 (1965).

The focus of Petitioners' proposals is inconsistent with these principles. Desegregation decrees are designed to end segregation, not merely its methods and causes. As this Court has only recently emphasized, "the remedy does not 'exceed' the violation if the remedy is tailored to cure the 'condition that offends the Constitution.'" *Milliken I, supra* at 738, *Milliken II, supra*, 433 U.S. at 282. The same guidelines have been enunciated and applied again and again in anti-trust cases.<sup>167</sup>

Where there has been a finding of systemwide segregation, approaching the task of defining the remedy on a school-by-school basis, dependent upon prognostications about the exact racial composition of that facility absent discrete segregative decisions, not only trivializes the constitutional principles but invites the adoption of remedies which are certain to fail of their objective. Where school authorities' intentionally segregative acts marked facilities as "black" and began the process of racial turnover, limiting the remedy to only the directly traceable impact of the initial violation may constitute little more than tinkering which fails to alter that deliberately fostered racial identifiability. Moreover, the experience of the federal courts since *Brown* indicates that plans which involve a greater

---

<sup>167</sup> E.g., *United States v. United States Gypsum Co.*, 340 U.S. 76, 88-89 (1950):

A trial court upon a finding of a conspiracy in restraint of trade and a monopoly has the duty to compel action by the conspirators that will, so far as practicable, cure the ill effects of the illegal conduct, and assure the public freedom from its continuance. Such action is not limited to prohibition of the proven means by which the evil was accomplished, but may range broadly through practices connected with the acts actually found to be illegal. Acts entirely proper when viewed alone may be prohibited.

In addition to the cases cited in *Gypsum*, see, e.g., *United States v. Crescent Amusement Co.*, 323 U.S. 173, 189-90 (1944); *United States v. Loew's, Inc.*, 371 U.S. 38, 53 (1962).

number of schools may be more stable and acceptable to the community than more limited plans, because they distribute responsibility for participating in the remedy more evenly and do not leave racially identifiable schools as ready havens for flight. *See, e.g., Kelley v. Metropolitan County Bd. of Educ.*, Civ. No. 2094 (M.D. Tenn., July 15, 1971), *aff'd* 463 F.2d 732 (6th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 409 U.S. 1001 (1972) ("In order to prevent certain schools from becoming vehicles of resegregation, the schools which have less than 15 per cent black pupils after the implementation of this court-adopted plan shall not be enlarged either by construction or portables, and shall not be renovated without prior court approval"); *Harrington v. Colquitt County Bd. of Educ.*, 460 F.2d 193 (5th Cir.), *cert. denied*, 409 U.S. 915 (1972); *Swann v. Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bd. of Educ.*, 362 F. Supp. 1223 (W.D.N.C. 1973), *appeal dismissed*, 489 F.2d 966 (4th Cir. 1974), *subsequent proceedings*, 379 F. Supp. 1098 (W.D.N.C. 1974).<sup>168</sup> This Court explicitly endorsed the consideration of such factors at the remedy stage in *Wright v. Council of the City of Emporia*, 407 U.S. 451, 464-65 (1972) and *United States v. Scotland Neck City Bd. of Educ.*, 407 U.S. 484, 489-90 (1972). *Milliken v.*

<sup>168</sup> The likelihood of conflict and resistance to desegregation is increased when plans are partial and people believe, correctly or not, that they have been unfairly singled out to bear a disproportionate part of the burden of remedy. "Opposition diminished when the plans were made more inclusive," U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, *RACIAL ISOLATION IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS* 156 (1967); G. Orfield, "Minimum Busing and Maximum Trouble," in *MUST WE BUS* 143-48 (1978). *See also*, J. Egerton, *SCHOOL DESEGREGATION: A REPORT CARD FROM THE SOUTH* 18-19, 22, 30, 41-45 (1976); M. Giles et al., "Desegregation and the Private School Alternative" in *SYMPOSIUM ON SCHOOL DESEGREGATION AND WHITE FLIGHT* (1975); M. Giles, D. Gatlin, and E. Cataldo, *DETERMINANTS OF RESEGREGATION: COMPLIANCE/REJECTION BEHAVIOR AND POLICY ALTERNATIVES* (National Science Foundation, 1976); G. Orfield, *If Wishes Were Houses Then Busing Could Stop: Demographic Trends and Desegregation Policy*, *URBAN REVIEW* 117-18 (Summer, 1978).



*Bradley, supra*, is not to the contrary. See *Milliken II, supra*, 433 U.S. at 281-82.<sup>169</sup>

Petitioners would foreclose federal courts from taking into account these and other practical elements in devising remedies in school desegregation cases. Though couched in the form of a mere change in evidentiary rules, their position, if adopted, would mark a sharp reversal in the course of history under *Brown*. The mandate to district courts would no longer be to shape remedy in a flexible manner, taking into account practicalities and the need to reconcile public and private needs, but rather to engage in a mechanistic application of artificial rules, whatever the consequences. The goal would no longer be to convert to systems "in which racial discrimination would be eliminated root and branch," *Green, supra*, 391 U.S. at 438, but to prune only the most prominent branches, leaving the roots intact and permitting discrimination to flourish again.

---

<sup>169</sup> In *Milliken II* this Court approved specific educational remedial measures not upon the basis of evidence tracing the impact of segregation upon children school-by-school or student-by-student, but of testimony reflecting the informed judgment of educators about how "discriminatory student assignment policies can themselves manifest and breed other inequalities. . . ." 433 U.S. at 283. The Court's practical approach to remedy was reflected in its view that

. . . Children who have been thus educationally and culturally set apart from the larger community will *inevitably* acquire habits of speech, conduct and attitudes reflecting their cultural isolation. They are *likely* to acquire speech habits, for example, which vary from the environment in which they must ultimately function and compete, if they are to enter and be a part of that community. . . .

. . . . The *root condition* shown by this record must be treated directly by special training at the hands of teachers prepared for that task. This is what the District Judge in the case drew from the record before him as to the consequences of Detroit's de jure system, and we cannot conclude that the remedies decreed exceeded the scope of the violations found.

433 U.S. at 287-88 (emphasis supplied).

Little can be imagined that would be more destructive of the nation's long struggle, supported by the Court, to eliminate official racism from our society than to strip of its *practical* meaning the equal protection guarantee of the Fourteenth Amendment.

### CONCLUSION

For the foregoing reasons, the judgment below should be affirmed.

Respectfully submitted,

THOMAS I. ATKINS  
ATKINS & BROWN  
Suite 610  
10 Post Office Square  
Boston, Massachusetts 02109

RICHARD M. STEIN  
LEO P. ROSS  
Suite 816  
180 East Broad Street  
Columbus, Ohio 43215

EDWARD J. COX  
50 West Broad Street  
Columbus, Ohio 43215

WILLIAM L. TAYLOR  
Catholic University Law School  
Washington, D.C. 20064

NATHANIEL R. JONES  
General Counsel, NAACP  
1790 Broadway  
New York, New York 10019

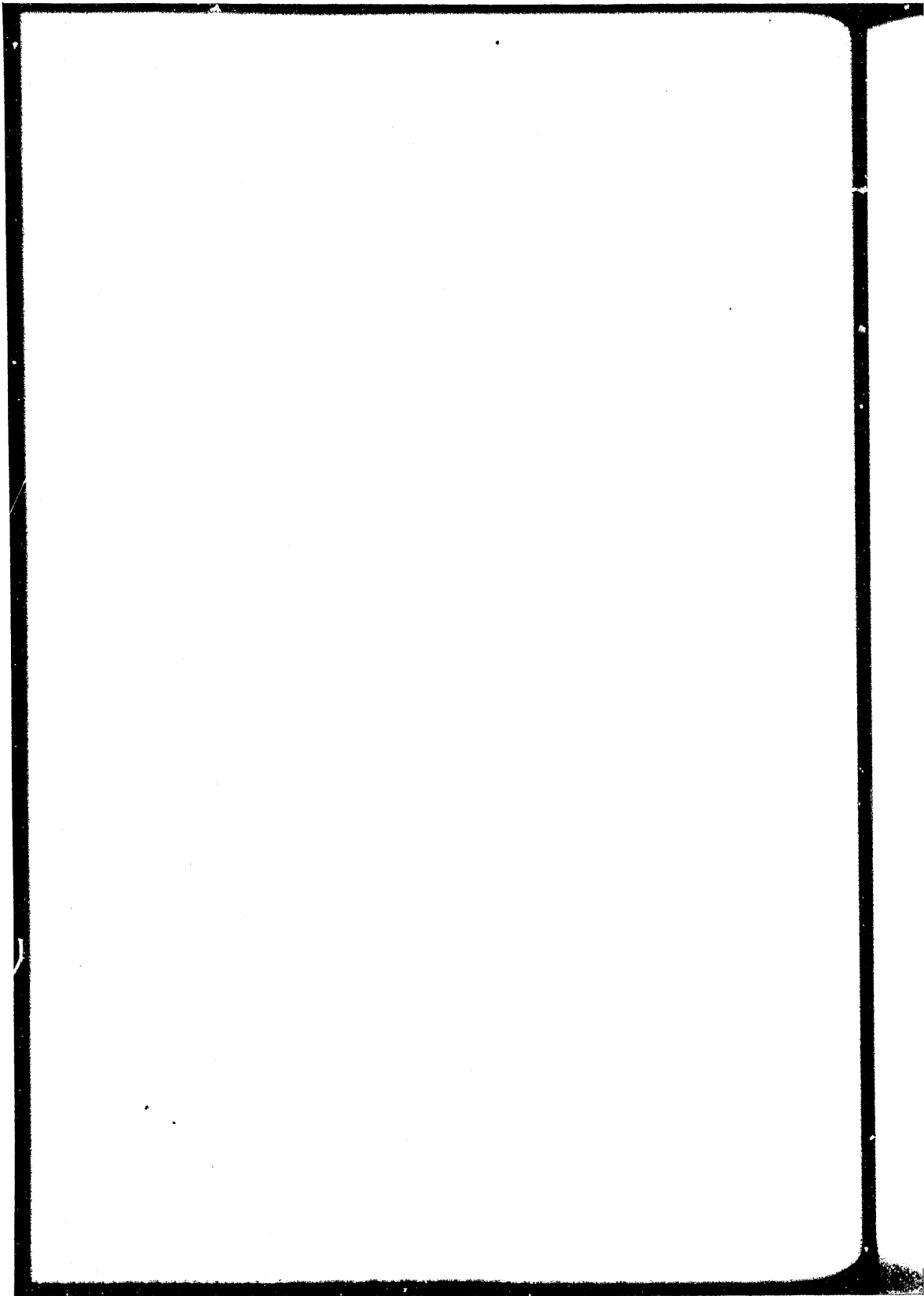
LOUIS R. LUCAS  
WILLIAM E. CALDWELL  
RATNER, SUGARMON, LUCAS  
AND HENDERSON  
525 Commerce Title Building  
Memphis, Tennessee 38103

PAUL R. DIMOND  
O'BRIEN, MORAN AND DIMOND  
320 North Main Street  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104

ROBERT A. MURPHY  
RICHARD S. KOHN  
NORMAN J. CHACHKIN  
LAWYERS' COMMITTEE FOR  
CIVIL RIGHTS UNDER LAW  
Suite 520, Woodward Building  
733 15th Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20005

*Attorneys for Respondents, Penick, et al.*

**APPENDIX**



## APPENDIX

### School Segregation and Residential Segregation: A Social Science Statement

The problem of school segregation and residential segregation in large cities is one of the major issues facing American society today. Courts, legislatures, public administrators, and concerned citizens have struggled to understand the origins of the problem, to assess legal and moral responsibility, and to devise appropriate and effective legal, legislative, and administrative responses. Although public acceptance of the principle of desegregation is at its highest point in our history,<sup>1</sup> there is remarkable dissensus and confusion about the legitimacy and effectiveness of many of the methods being used or considered to

---

<sup>1</sup> "Over the past 25 years, the only period for which we have even moderately good data on public attitudes, there has been a consistent trend toward greater white acceptance of equality for Negroes, including greater acceptance of residential integration" (Bradburn, *et al.*, *Racial Integration in American Neighborhoods* (Chicago: National Opinion Research Center Report #111-B, 1970)). In 1978, 13% of whites said they would move if a black family moved next door, compared to 35% in 1967 and 45% in 1963 (American Institute of Public Opinion, *The Gallup Opinion Index*, Princeton, November, 1978). Among northern white parents in 1963, 67% reported they would not object to sending their children to schools where half of the students were black. This figure increased to 76% of the parents polled in 1970 and remained about the same through 1975 (American Institute of Public Opinion, *The Gallup Opinion Index*, Princeton, February, 1976). An even higher proportion of white parents report no objections to sending their children to schools where "some" or "a few" of the pupils are black. See also Taylor, *et al.*, "Attitudes Toward Desegregation," *Scientific American*, June, 1978. In the South, where the most school desegregation has occurred, the percentage of white parents saying they object to sending their children to schools where half of the students were black fell from 83% (1959) to 38% sixteen years later (Ordfield, *Must We Bust?*, Washington: Brookings Institution, 1978, p. 109).

*Appendix*

combat segregation. The issues are complex. Legal, factual, and political questions have become intertwined in the public debate. It is the purpose of this statement to identify certain of the factual issues that have been studied by social scientists, to summarize the knowledge that has resulted from these studies and been reported in scholarly journals and books, and to comment on the limits of social science knowledge.

This statement does not consider basic legal principles or goals for the nation. The signers of this statement cannot speak with any special authority on moral and legal issues. Some of the key issues, however, are factual issues subject to social science analysis. Many aspects of the nature of urban development and the segregation of minority groups have been studied with care by numbers of independent social scientists. Much has been learned about urban history, urban politics, changing public attitudes, the changing character of race relations, the operation of urban housing markets, and the formation and spread of racial segregation in urban areas. Section I of this statement is a summary of the current state of knowledge on some of these issues. Section II describes the kinds of conclusions that social science can and cannot supply concerning causes and effects of specific policies and actions. Section III presents a brief review of accumulated social science knowledge on the probable stability and effectiveness of several types of remedy that have been tried in school desegregation efforts. This statement emphasizes findings on which there is broad scholarly agreement, and avoids issues about which the evidence to date does not permit reasonably clear conclusions to be drawn.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Although this statement was prepared initially at the request of attorneys connected with litigation concerning the Dayton and

*Appendix*

## I.

The Causes of School and Residential Segregation  
and the Relations Among Them

Residential segregation between white and black Americans and other racial and ethnic minorities prevails in all large cities in the United States.<sup>3</sup> This segregation is attributable in important measure to the actions of public officials, including school authorities.

Although ethnic enclaves are a long-established feature of urban residential and commercial organization, the recent experience of blacks and Hispanic minorities in American cities has been far different than the historical experiences of persons of European descent. Some first and second generation European immigrants were dis-

---

Columbus school systems, the evidence and conclusions herein stated refer to American urban areas generally. Some of the studies cited include Dayton and Columbus in their data base and some do not. Not all the signers of this statement purport to have studied either city.

<sup>3</sup> Taeuber and Taeuber, *Negroes in Cities* (Chicago: Aldine, 1965). An index of residential segregation calculated from census data on the numbers of white and nonwhite households on each city block has a theoretical range from zero (no segregation) to 100 (complete segregation). Indexes for 109 large American cities varied from 64 (Sacramento) to 98 (Miami) in 1960, and averaged about 86. Other minority groups were also residentially segregated. Updates based on the 1970 Census show a continuation of the pattern, with an average white-nonwhite segregation index for the same 109 cities of 81 (Sorensen, *et al.*, "Indexes of Racial Residential Segregation for 109 Cities in the United States, 1940-1970," *Sociological Focus*, 8 (1975), 125-142). Viewed from a metropolitan rather than central city perspective, racial segregation increased in many urban areas during the 1960's (van Valey, Roof, and Wilcox, "Trends in Residential Segregation: 1960-1970," *American Journal of Sociology* 82 (Jan., 1977), 826-844).

*Appendix*

criminated against and were subject to restrictions on the housing they could obtain. Nevertheless their degree of residential segregation declined rapidly from the peak levels attained during periods of rapid immigration, and those peak levels were never as high as the levels typical for blacks and Hispanic minorities today.<sup>4</sup> The ethnic enclave for whites was temporary and, to a large extent, optional,<sup>5</sup> while for blacks, Puerto Ricans, and other Hispanics, "segregation has been enduring and can, for the most part, be considered as involuntary."<sup>6</sup>

Every major study of the housing of blacks and whites in urban America has identified racial discrimination as a major explanation of the observed segregation.<sup>7</sup> A recent review listed many forms of racial discrimination practiced by governmental and private agencies and individuals within the housing industry.<sup>8</sup>

Nearly a decade after federal legislation outlawing many such practices and a Supreme Court decision rendering

---

<sup>4</sup> Lieberman, *Ethnic Patterns in American Cities* (New York: Free Press, 1963), p. 120-132; Taeuber, "Demographic Perspectives on Housing and School Segregation," 21 *Wayne Law Review* 833-40.

<sup>5</sup> Erbe, "Race and Socioeconomic Segregation," *American Sociological Review* 40 (December, 1975), p. 801-812.

<sup>6</sup> Butler, *The Urban Crisis: Problems and Prospects in America* (Santa Monica: Goodyear Publishing, 1977), p. 50.

<sup>7</sup> DuBois, *The Philadelphia Negro* (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 1899); Myrdal, *An American Dilemma* (New York: Harper, 1944); Weaver, *The Negro Ghetto* (New York: Harcourt, Brace, 1948); Commission on Race and Housing, *Where Shall We Live?* (Berkeley, University of California, 1958); U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 1961 *Report*, VI, *Housing*; National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders, *Report* (1968); etc.

<sup>8</sup> Taeuber, "Demographic Perspectives on Housing and School Segregation," *Wayne Law Review* 21:March 1975, 840-841.



*Appendix*

them all illegal, a government study revealed that such practices continued but often in more subtle and covert form.<sup>9</sup>

Policies and practices of the federal government have been particularly important since the beginnings of major federal housing programs during the Depression.<sup>10</sup> The ghetto pattern that was created by deliberate policy has become far harder to alter than it was to create. The ghettos grew along with simultaneous pervasive discrimination and segregation in education, government employment, and provision of many government services. These became such fundamental features of American life that they were often taken for granted, viewed as "natural" forms of social organization.

A simple example will suggest the inertial resistance to change that has resulted from the history of racial discrimination in housing. Governmentally insured home mortgages spurred the widespread practice of low down payments and long repayment terms. This brought home ownership within the reach of young middle-income families, and was an underlying facilitator of rapid white sub-

---

<sup>9</sup> U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, "Preliminary Findings of the 1977 Housing Market Practices Survey of Forty Cities," presented at the Tenth Anniversary Conference of Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act, Washington, D.C., April 17 and 18, 1978; Pearce, *Black, White, and Many Shades of Gray: Real Estate Brokers and Their Racial Practices*, unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, 1976.

<sup>10</sup> Tens of millions of housing units have been built and occupied under federal government subsidy and insurance programs. The mass movement of white population to outlying urban and suburban developments and the growth of central area minority ghettos occurred during this period, guided by the explicit policies of discrimination written into government regulations and administrative practice. See Frieden and Morris, *Urban Planning and Social Policy*, pp. 127-131, and works cited in footnote 1.

*Appendix*

urbanization during the last three decades. Most blacks were excluded from the FHA and VA mortgage insurance programs, based upon, among other things, the assertion that: "If the children of people living in . . . an area are compelled to attend school with a majority or a considerable number of pupils representing a far lower level of society or an incompatible racial element, the neighborhood under consideration will prove far less stable and desirable than if this condition did not exist."<sup>11</sup> In the current period of persistent inflation, a much higher proportion of white families than of black families has a growing equity in home ownership. Whatever gains blacks may make relative to whites in obtaining jobs and reasonable incomes, they will long lag far behind in wealth.<sup>12</sup> Thus will past discriminatory practices of the FHA and other housing agencies continue for decades yet to come to exert an influence on the racial structure of the nation's metropolitan areas.

Not all of the governmental discrimination that fostered residential segregation was practiced by housing agencies. Employment discrimination affected the earnings of blacks and influenced their workplaces, and both of these effects constrained housing opportunities. Discrimination in the provision of public services, such as paved roads, frequent trash collection, and new schools, was standard practice in southern cities and common in northern cities. Thus were

---

<sup>11</sup> F.H.A., *Underwriting Manual*, 1935 Edition.

<sup>12</sup> Orfield, "If Wishes Were Houses Then Busing Could Stop: Demographic Trends and Desegregation Policy," *School Desegregation in Metropolitan Areas: Choices and Prospects* (A National Conference), National Institute of Education, Washington, D.C., October, 1977; Kain and Quigley, "Housing Market Discrimination, Home Ownership, and Savings Behavior," *American Economic Review* (June, 1972).

*Appendix*

residential areas for blacks further demarcated and stigmatized. Racial discrimination was institutionalized throughout American society, and the resulting patterns of segregation in housing, schooling, employment, social life, and even political activity had many causes.<sup>13</sup> Discriminatory practices and racial segregation in each aspect of life contributes to the maintenance and reinforcement of similar practices and segregatory outcomes in other aspects.

Education is a pervasive governmentally organized activity that reaches into every community. The institutionalization of racially discriminatory practices throughout the public school system is a substantial cause as well as effect of society's other racial practices. Society's major institution for socializing the young, aside from the family, is the public school system. Most children are greatly influenced by their school experiences, not simply in formal academic learning but in developing a sense of self and knowledge and feelings about social life and behavior.

There is an interdependent relationship between school segregation and neighborhood segregation. Each reinforces the other. Policies that encourage development and continuation of overwhelmingly racially identifiable schools foster residential segregation. This residential segregation in turn fosters increased school segregation. The role of many governmental practices in the development and continuation of residential segregation has been documented repeatedly and summarized above. Several specific ways in which school policies and practices contribute to residential segregation may be delineated.

The racial composition of a school and its staff tends to stamp that identity on the surrounding neighborhood. In

---

<sup>13</sup> Myrdal, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

many urban areas, the attendance zone of a school defines the only effective boundary between "neighborhoods."<sup>14</sup> Homebuyers use school attendance zones as a guide in their selection of a residence. Realtors take particular pains to "sell" the school as they sell the home;<sup>15</sup> the school zone is listed in many newspaper classified advertisements for homes and often serves to identify the racial character of the "neighborhood."

In many American cities during the last 30 to 60 years, residential areas of predominant minority occupancy have greatly expanded. Often an increasing black or Hispanic population has moved into housing formerly occupied by (Anglo) whites. This process of "racial succession" or "ghettoization" has been perceived as a relentless "natural" force, yet it is in fact governed by institutional policies and practices and is not at all inevitable.<sup>16</sup> The process is a textbook example of a self-fulfilling prophecy. The expectation by whites that an area will become black leads them to take individual and collective actions that ensure the outcome. Housing market barriers against sale or rental to blacks are reduced, panic selling tactics often stimulate white residents to leave, and potential white in-

---

<sup>14</sup> "No other boundary system within the city is as crucial to residential behavior as the system of attendance zones delineated by school authorities." Taeuber, "Housing, Schools, and Incremental Segregative Effects," *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, v. 441 (Jan., 1979), p. 164.

<sup>15</sup> Helper, *Racial Politics and Practices of Real Estate Brokers* (Minneapolis: 1969) reports that school image and racial composition play the key role in labelling neighborhoods as undesirable: "People fear that the schools will become undesirable—this, say respondents, is the main reason why white people do not want Negroes to come into their area" (p. 80).

<sup>16</sup> Taeuber and Taeuber, *op. cit.*, Part 2.

*Appendix*

migrants from other parts of the city are steered away from the neighborhood because it is "turning" or "going."

Change in the racial identifiability of a school can influence the pace of change in racial composition in a "changing" residential area.<sup>17</sup> In contrast, a school with a stable racial mix connotes to nearby residents and potential in-movers that they will not be forsaken by school authorities. School policies can serve to "coalesce a neighborhood and generate confidence in its continued stability."<sup>18</sup>

Even childless households are affected by the school and neighborhood racial labelling process. Residential location is a major factor in determining social status in America.<sup>19</sup> Many whites who contemplate remaining in or entering an area where the school has an unusually large or increasing proportion of minority pupils or staff expect that such a school will be discriminated against by school officials. "As the proportion of disadvantaged students in the central cities has increased, there has been a simulta-

<sup>17</sup> Wolf, "The Tipping-Point in Racially Changing Neighborhoods," *Journal of the American Institute of Planners*, v. 29 (1963), 217-222, esp. 220-1.

<sup>18</sup> Vandell and Harrison, *Racial Transition in Neighborhoods* (Cambridge: Joint Center for Urban Studies, 1976), 13.

<sup>19</sup> Warner, *Social Class in America* (Chicago: Science Research Associates, 1949), 151. Cf. Roof, "Race and Residence," *Annals*, v. 441 (Jan., 1979), p. 7; Marston and van Valey, "The Role of Residential Segregation in the Assimilation Process," *Annals*, v. 441 (Jan., 1979), pp. 22-25; Berry, *et al.*, "Attitudes Toward Integration: The Role of Status in Community Response to Racial Change," in Schwartz, ed., *The Changing Face of the Suburbs* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1976), 221-264; Guest and Weed, "Ethnic Residential Segregation," *American Journal of Sociology*, v. 81 (March, 1976), 1088-1111, esp. 1092; Sennett, "The Brutality of Modern Families," *Transaction* (Sept., 1970), 29037; Loewen, *The Mississippi Chinese: Between Black and White* (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1971), 102-119.

*Appendix*

neous increase in what are known in the community as 'undesirable' schools, schools to which parents would prefer not to send their children."<sup>20</sup> These parents know what all citizens know: that black Americans have less social status and power with which to persuade or coerce school authorities to meet their needs. This perception, that black schools will be allowed to deteriorate, has historical justification.<sup>21</sup> Whatever the objective circumstances, parents expect that children in schools perceived to be for minority children will receive inferior education. Many white parents are able to move or place their children in other schools.<sup>22</sup> Most black parents are unable to avoid using identifiably black schools. If all schools were interracial, whites could not link racial composition to school quality, nor could school authorities.

All discriminatory acts by school authorities that contribute to the racial identifiability of schools promote racially identifiable neighborhoods. Sometimes the effect is direct and obvious, as when the selection of school construction sites, the drawing of school boundaries, and/or the construction of additions are carefully undertaken to establish and preserve "white schools" and "black schools." Sometimes the effect is less direct. In most school districts minority teachers have until very recently rarely been

---

<sup>20</sup> Campbell and Meranto, "The Metropolitan Educational Dilemma," in Gale and Moore, eds., *The Manipulated City*, 305-318, p. 310 (Chicago: Maaroufa Press, 1975). Cf. Surgeon, *et al.*, *Race Relations in Chicago: Second Survey, 1975*. (Chicago: University of Chicago Family and Community Study Center, 1976, p. 158).

<sup>21</sup> Campbell and Meranto, *op. cit.*, p. 313; Baron, "Race and Status in School Spending," in Gale and Moore, eds., *The Manipulated City*, 339-347.

<sup>22</sup> Vandell and Harrison, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

assigned to schools with no minority pupils, and in many large urban school districts few minority teachers were employed. Had white pupils and parents regularly encountered blacks in responsible professional positions, and had minority pupils and parents seen white and black professionals equally treated, the perpetuation of stereotypical attitudes and prejudicial habits of thought would have been significantly challenged.<sup>23</sup>

A pervasive effect of this and certain other types of discriminatory school actions is upon the attitudes of the students who grow up experiencing such a system for a thousand hours a year. Participation in segregated institutions foments the development of prejudicial attitudes.<sup>24</sup> Participation in desegregated institutions, under benign conditions, can be a powerful force for breaking down prejudice.<sup>25</sup> "If in their own schooling they [parents] had been taught tolerance rather than intolerance many more of them would now be willing and even eager to seek out racially mixed rather than racially isolated residential areas."<sup>26</sup>

Racially discriminatory pupil assignment policies tend to increase residential segregation in several ways. An open transfer policy is often manipulated by school authorities to encourage or permit whites to flee schools that

---

<sup>23</sup> Taeuber, "Housing, Schools, and Incremental Segregative Effects," *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, (Jan., 1979), 161.

<sup>24</sup> Crain and Weisman, *Discrimination, Personality and Achievement* (New York: Seminar Press, 1972).

<sup>25</sup> Festinger, *A Theory of Cognitive Dissonance* (Evanston: 1957); Allport, *The Nature of Prejudice* (Garden City: Anchor, 1958).

<sup>26</sup> Taeuber, *op. cit.*, p. 162.

*Appendix*

are becoming biracial, and to attend overwhelmingly white schools some distance away. The effect on residential patterns would appear to be to permit white families to remain in a biracial residential area. The larger effects are, however, segregative. First, because the children who transfer lose many of their neighborhood ties, the family finds it easier to move to the neighborhood around their new school or to a more remote white enclave. Second, because the sending school is now identified as "black" or "changing," white families who might otherwise have moved into the area will be steered elsewhere and the area will become increasingly minority.<sup>27</sup>

When the elected officials and appointed professional leaders of a major societal institution (the public schools) establish or condone the operation of optional attendance zones in a discriminatory manner, this tells the users of the institution (students and their parents) and the general public that it is correct to view racial contact as a problem and to utilize institutional practices and policies in ways that avoid the problem. The effect on attitudes has both short-run and life-long effects that may affect so-called "private" choices in housing and other areas of life.<sup>28</sup> "The NORC study found that desegregated whites were more likely to have had a close black friend, to have had black friends visit their homes, and to be living in multiracial neighborhoods. It is believed that having had a close black

---

<sup>27</sup> Molotch, *Managed Integration* (Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1972); Bradburn *et al.*, *Racial Integration in American Neighborhoods* (Chicago: National Opinion Research Center, 1970); Orfield, *op. cit.*, 97; Milgram, *Good Neighborhood: The Challenge of Open Housing* (New York: Norton, 1977).

<sup>28</sup> Taeuber, *op. cit.*, 162-4.



*Appendix*

friend relates directly to choice of residence in a multi-racial area. This is also true for blacks."<sup>29</sup>

The actions of school officials are part of a set of discriminatory actions by government agencies, and other institutions. This web of institutional discrimination is the basic cause of school and residential segregation. Economic factors and personal choice are often considered as additional causes.<sup>30</sup>

The assertion sometimes made that residential segregation results from racial differences in economic status rather than from racial discrimination is a curious one. Racial discrimination in employment and earnings is a major cause of racial differences in economic status, and racial discrimination in access to homeownership was cited above as a cause of racial differences in wealth. Racial discrimination in education in prior years is of course one of the causes of poorer job market outcomes for black adults. It is not necessary to elaborate on these interlocking causes. The fact is that current racial economic differences have little effect on racial residential segregation. If economic variables alone determined where people lived, the rich of both races would live near one another and poor blacks and poor whites would be close neighbors. Such is not the case. Well-to-do blacks live in very different

---

<sup>29</sup> Green, "Northern School Desegregation: Educational, Legal and Political Issues," Chapter 10 of Gordon, ed., *Uses of the Sociology of Education* (Chicago: 1974), 251. "NORC" is the National Opinion Research Center. See also Meyer Weinberg, *Desegregation Research* (Phi Delta Kappa, 1970), pages 311-313, citing Pettigrew and NORC studies. Regarding black choices, see Crain, "School Integration and the Academic Achievement of Negroes," *Sociology of Education*, v. 44 (1971), p. 19. See also Bulloch, "Social Psychological Barriers to Housing Desegregation," UCLA Graduate School of Business Administration, Special Report 2, 1969, processed.

<sup>30</sup> Myrdal, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

areas than well-to-do whites and poor whites generally do not share their residential areas with poor blacks.<sup>31</sup> Nor can economic factors explain the general absence of blacks from the suburbs. Studies of census data reveal that in most metropolitan areas the suburbs are open to whites in all economic categories but are generally closed to blacks, be they wealthy or impoverished.<sup>32</sup> If people were residentially distributed according to their income rather than their skin color, most urban neighborhoods would contain racially mixed populations.

Despite the civil rights legislation of the 1960s and numerous court orders that prohibit discriminatory employment practices, the incomes of blacks continue to lag far behind those of whites.<sup>33</sup> Improvements in the economic status of blacks would allow more blacks to upgrade their housing but increased spending on housing would do little to alleviate racial residential segregation.<sup>34</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> Taeuber and Taeuber, *op cit.*, chapter 4; Taeuber "The Effects of Income Redistribution on Racial Residential Segregation." *Urban Affairs Quarterly*, Vol. 4, No. 1, September 1968, pp. 5-14.

<sup>32</sup> Hermalin and Farley, "The Potential for Residential Segregation in Cities and Suburbs: Implications for the Bussing Controversy," *American Sociological Review*, Vol. 38, No. 5, October, pp. 595-610; Farley, Bianchi, and Colasanto, "Barriers to the Racial Integration of Neighborhoods: The Detroit Case," *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Vol. 441, January 1979, pp. 97-113.

<sup>33</sup> In 1977 black men who worked full time for the entire year reported earnings about 79% as great as those of comparable white men. The average income of black families was 57% as great as that of white families. U.S. Bureau of the Census, Current Population Report Series P-60, No. 116, July 1978, Tables 1 and 7.

<sup>34</sup> Straszheim, "Racial Discrimination in the Urban Housing Market and its Effect on Black Housing Consumption," in von Furstenberg, Harrison, and Horowitz (eds.), *Patterns of Racial Discrimination, Volume 1, Housing*. Lexington, Mass: Lexington Books 1974; Taeuber, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

The personal choices of individuals must be considered in any explanation of racial residential segregation. In national and local survey studies, most blacks express a preference for racially mixed neighborhoods for themselves and racially integrated schools for their children. For example, in a national study conducted in 1969, three-fourths of black respondents wished to live in integrated neighborhoods while one in six expressed a preference for an all-black area.<sup>35</sup> In Detroit, the proportion of blacks who said they preferred racially mixed areas rose from 56 percent in 1968 to 83 percent in 1976.<sup>36</sup> These preferences cannot be used to predict where black families actually live, for they have had lifelong experience with discriminatory housing markets that offer little actual freedom of choice.<sup>37</sup>

In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, economic factors and personal preferences may have been important determinants of residential location of blacks and European immigrants.<sup>38</sup> As the number of blacks

---

<sup>35</sup> Pettigrew, "Attitudes on Race and Housing: A Social-psychological View," in Hawley and Rock (eds.), *Segregation in Residential Areas* (Washington: National Academy of Sciences, 1973), 21-48.

<sup>36</sup> Farley, *et al.*, "Chocolate City, Vanilla Suburbs: Will the Trends Toward Racially Separate Communities Continue?" *Social Science Research*, Vol. 7, No. 4, December 1978, 319-344.

<sup>37</sup> Colasanto, "The Prospects for Racial Integration in Neighborhoods: An Analysis of Preferences in the Detroit Metropolitan Area," Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Michigan, 1978.

<sup>38</sup> Hershberg, *et al.*, "A Tale of Three Cities: Blacks and Immigrants in Philadelphia, 1850-1880, 1930 and 1970," *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, Vol. 441, January 1979, 55-81; Lieberson, *Ethnic Patterns in American Cities* (New York: Free Press of Glencoe, 1963); Spear, *Black Chicago: The Making of a Negro Ghetto, 1890-1920* (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1967).

*Appendix*

increased, institutionalized Jim Crow practices developed and for more than half a century the black residential patterns have diverged from those of the ethnic groups. The conclusions of a historical study of the development of the Negro ghetto in Chicago are exemplary of other historical studies:<sup>39</sup> "The most striking feature of Negro housing . . . was not the existence of slum conditions, but the difficulty of escaping the slum. European immigrants needed only to prosper to be able to move to a more desirable neighborhood. Negroes, on the other hand, suffered from both economic deprivation and systematic racial discrimination. . . . The development of a physical ghetto in Chicago . . . was not the result chiefly of poverty, nor did Negroes cluster out of choice. The ghetto was primarily the product of white hostility."

Neither economic factors nor the preferences of blacks for having some black neighbors can be interpreted as current causes of residential segregation separate and distinct from discrimination. Neither income differences nor personal choice produce high levels of racial residential segregation in hypothetical models that assume an absence of discrimination.<sup>40</sup>

In this review of findings, frequent use has been made of the terms "cities" and "urban areas." The usage has deliberately been loose. The concepts of a housing market, a labor market, and a commuting area all connote a broad territory. The effects of any action that alters residential patterns in a specific location are not felt solely in that location. The kinds of discriminatory actions reviewed

---

<sup>39</sup> Spear, *op. cit.*, p. 26.

<sup>40</sup> Taeuber and Taeuber, *op. cit.*; Taylor, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

earlier in this section, whether taken by school officials, other governmental officials, commercial or financial institutions, or other groups or persons, have effects that spread beyond the neighborhoods initially affected.<sup>41</sup>

In the thirty-five years since Myrdal's seminal study of America's racial problems was first published,<sup>42</sup> American society has changed in many ways and race relations have experienced profound transformations. Social scientists have published thousands of additional studies of various aspects of race relations. If there is a common theme emerging from this myriad of studies, it is continual reaffirmation of Myrdal's observation of a process of cumulative causation binding the separate threads of social life into a system.<sup>43</sup> This review of research on a limited range of topics has shown that causes and effects of individual actions cannot be understood or evaluated apart from the broader social context in which they are imbedded. Residential segregation, school segregation, racial economic differences, housing preferences and neighborhood attitudes, discriminatory acts by school officials, and discrimination practiced by other governmental agencies are linked together in complex patterns of reciprocal causation and influence.

---

<sup>41</sup> Hawley, *Human Ecology* (New York: Ronald, 1950); Berry and Kasarda, *Contemporary Urban Ecology* (New York: Macmillan, 1977); Taeuber, "Demographic Perspectives on Metropolitan School Desegregation," in *School Desegregation in Metropolitan Areas: Choices and Prospects* (Washington: National Institute of Education, 1977).

<sup>42</sup> Myrdal, *op. cit.*

<sup>43</sup> *Ibid.*, 77.

*Appendix*

## II.

## Conclusions Social Science Can and Cannot Supply

The previous section reported a brief summary of some of the conclusions that can be drawn from the writings of social scientists who have studied school segregation, housing segregation, and other aspects of race relations in twentieth-century American society. A few dozen articles, chapters, and books were cited, from the thousands that might be included in a comprehensive literature survey. The individual scholarly investigations utilized a variety of information sources—interviews with realtors, government documents, records of housing sales prices, census data, etc. The techniques for analyzing information were varied—historical interpretation, statistical analysis, logical testing of predictions from formal theories, etc. The common link is a laying out of evidence and mode of analysis so that other scholars can examine the basis for the conclusions drawn. Many social scientists agree that the conclusions reported in Section I are reasonably well established. Of course the evidence is stronger for some conclusions than for others, and the scientist is always open to altering conclusions on the basis of new evidence.

The principal conclusions reported in Section I concern relationships among discriminatory actions by educational agencies, school segregation, residential segregation, and other types of institutionalized racial discrimination. A pervasive pattern of interdependence within American urban areas was documented. In particular, it was concluded that segregative school policies are among the causes of urban racial residential segregation.

Some social scientists have been asked to refine these general conclusions and provide precise answers about specific

*Appendix*

causal relationships in particular places and times.<sup>44</sup> They have been asked how much effect discriminatory and segregative school policies had on residential segregation and what exactly was the reciprocal effect of that incremental residential segregation on school attendance patterns. Even more precision is requested in the question: What is the numerical effect on current school attendance patterns that results from direct and indirect effects of individual discriminatory actions taken in the past by school officials?

Social scientists cannot answer such questions with precision. The questions can be rephrased to call for stating what the present would be like if the past had differed in certain specified respects. This is reminiscent of the grand "what if" games of history. What if the South rather than the North had been victorious in 1865? Would the United States be one nation? When would slavery have ended? What role would black labor have played in the industrialization of northern cities? Clearly there is fascinating material here for historical speculation, but any answers, however well grounded on scholarship and logical reasoning, are inherently fictional. And the game loses all point if the question becomes too narrow: What would the racial composition of Atlanta and of Chicago be in 1980? History cannot be unreeled and reeled back differently.

The present state of empirical knowledge and models of social change does not permit precise specification of the effects of removing particular historical actions. Although many of the causes of segregated outcomes are known, this knowledge is not so thoroughly quantified as to permit precise estimates of the effects of specific discriminatory acts on general patterns of segregation. In addition, the knowl-

---

<sup>44</sup> For an indication of the judicial context in which such questions have been posed, see Taeuber, *op. cit.*

*Appendix*

edge that is available is incomplete. Many of the links between discrimination and segregation are only dimly perceived and not yet carefully investigated. The work of many specialists—economists, psychologists, sociologists, political scientists, geographers—cannot be integrated into a grand model. Even if each individual link were well understood, the model could not be used to crank out estimates without understanding how the entire set of relationships functions as a system.<sup>45</sup>

Social scientists studying real cities in a particular society and time period do not have available the techniques of experimental analysis for control of variables. There are a few hundred urban areas to be studied, and thousands of variables with which to describe them and differentiate one from another. The kinds of generalizations that are possible are limited in character. Historical reconstruction simply cannot meaningfully quantify what the racial distribution of pupils or residents would have been if particular school officials had acted differently. Delimiting the wrong that flowed from specific acts and righting the wrong are matters for jurisprudence, not social science.

## III.

## Knowledge about the Desegregation Process

Although most large urban school districts with substantial numbers of minority pupils enrolled have changed some of their practices as a result of *Brown v. Board of Education* and subsequent court decisions, many have never implemented comprehensive desegregation plans. Of those

---

<sup>45</sup> For an example of the inability to utilize certain formal models of the effects of prejudice and discrimination on racial segregation in the housing market, see Taylor, *op. cit.*



*Appendix*

that have implemented such plans, most of the activity has been in recent years. There has been relatively little opportunity for sustained study of the process of school desegregation in large urban areas. Nevertheless the social science literature on school desegregation already numbers hundreds of articles and books.<sup>46</sup>

An early body of research on educational achievement utilized existing or only slightly modified standardized tests and assessment instruments. Many of these studies did not distinguish between racially mixed classrooms or schools that resulted from specific desegregation efforts and those that occurred for other reasons. Most lacked a time dimension, investigating only the situation at the time of study, or assuming that desegregation was an event that occurred all at once. There is a virtual consensus, from a wide variety of studies conducted in this manner, that desegregation does not damage the educational achievement of white children.<sup>47</sup>

The *Coleman Report* found limited but significant educational gains for minority children, which it attributed primarily to the placement of these children in more challeng-

---

<sup>46</sup> Weinberg, *The Education of the Minority Child* (Chicago: Integrated Education Associates, 1970) lists 10,000 "selected entries."

<sup>47</sup> Coleman, *et al.*, *Equality of Educational Opportunity* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1966), pp. 22, 297, 325; St. John, *School Desegregation: Outcomes for Children* (New York: Wiley, 1975), p. 35; Jencks and associates, *Inequality: A Reassessment of the Effect of Family and Schooling in America* (New York: Basic Books, 1972), pp. 105-6; Weinberg, *Desegregation Research: An Appraisal*, 2nd ed. (Bloomington, Ind.: Phi Delta Kappa, 1970), p. 88. There has also been some evidence of definite white gains in plans which combined desegregation with educational improvements. (St. John, pp. 157-62; Pettigrew, *et al.*, "Busing: A Review of 'The Evidence,'" in Nicolaus Mills, ed., *The Great School Bus Controversy* (New York: Teachers College Press), p. 148.

*Appendix*

ing educational settings dominated by students from families with more resources and stronger educational backgrounds.<sup>48</sup> The *Report*, and a number of reanalyses of the national statistics on which it was based, found that the quality of the school was more important to poor children while family influences were more decisive for middle-class children.<sup>49</sup>

Research in the 1970's has moved toward a view of desegregation as a process rather than an event, a process which is very much influenced by the manner in which it is carried out. Segregation appears to be a deeply rooted problem. Years of quiet work within a physically desegregated school may be needed to attain the intended benefits.<sup>50</sup> Early experiences continue to influence later learning, and social and cultural patterns of race relations cannot be rapidly and easily altered in the school when profound inequalities of income, employment and occupational status, educational background, and social status prevail in the society.

The positive effects of desegregation can be enhanced by strong leadership of the principal in the school, by training for teachers who need help in the readjustment, and by school rules that are perceived as fair by both white and

---

<sup>48</sup> Coleman *et al.*, *op. cit.*, p. 22.

<sup>49</sup> Smith, "Equality of Educational Opportunity: The Basic Findings Reconsidered," in Mosteller and Moynihan, eds., *On Equality of Educational Opportunity* (New York: Random House, 1972), p. 312.

<sup>50</sup> Orfield, "How to Make Desegregation Work: The Adaptation of Schools to their Newly-Integrated Student Bodies," 29 *Law & Contemporary Problems*, No. 2, at 314 (1975); Forehand, Ragosta, and Rock, *Conditions and Processes of Effective School Desegregation* (Princeton, N.J.: Educational Testing Service, 1976), pp. 217-230.

*Appendix*

minority children.<sup>51</sup> Efforts by teachers to explain racial issues and to assign students consciously to integrated work groups can have substantial positive effect.<sup>52</sup>

The importance of beginning integration at the onset of public schooling has long been noted. Young children have the smallest gap in academic achievement and the least developed racial stereotypes.<sup>53</sup> Integration becomes part of their concept of school from the beginning, not a drastic change. Federal officials report that there is seldom any difficulty associated with desegregating the earliest grades.<sup>54</sup> A review of scores of published studies of academic achievement shows that a large majority of the cases with first grade desegregation bring positive educational results while later desegregation has little effect on black pupil

---

<sup>51</sup> Forehand and Ragosta, *A Handbook for Integrated Schooling* (Washington: Government Printing Office, 1976).

<sup>52</sup> Cook, "Interpersonal and Attitudinal Outcomes in Cooperating Interracial Groups," *Journal of Research and Development in Education*, 1978 12:1, 97-113; DeVries, Edwards, and Slaven, "Biracial Learning Teams and Race Relations in the Classroom: Four Field Experiments Using Teams-Games-Tournament," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1978, 70:3, 356-362; Slaven, "Effects of Biracial Learning Teams on Cross-Racial Friendships," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1979, forthcoming; Wiegel, Wisner, and Cook, "The Impact of Cooperative Learning Experiences on Cross-Ethnic Relations and Attitudes," *Journal of Social Issues* 1975:31, 219-244.

<sup>53</sup> Coleman, *et al.*, *op. cit.*, pp. 274-275; National Opinion Research Center, *Southern Schools: An Evaluation of the Effects of the Emergency School Assistance Program and of School Desegregation* (Chicago: NORC, 1973), pp. 45-47, 79.

<sup>54</sup> Report from Community Relations Service of the U.S. Department of Justice accompanying letter from Assistant Attorney General Ben Holman to Senators Edward Brooke and Jacob Javits, June 19, 1976; printed in *Congressional Record* (daily edition), June 26, 1976, pp. S10708-11.

*Appendix*

achievement scores.<sup>55</sup> A study of schools in the South showed that the more years of desegregation, the more positive were the results.<sup>56</sup> Pettigrew summarized the sociological theory and cited additional evidence.<sup>57</sup> Empirical results and social theory buttress the commonsense observation that small children have not yet learned that race is supposed to matter and therefore tend to act as if it does not.

Certain longer run effects of school desegregation may occur outside of the school. Few of these effects have yet been studied, but some evidence is beginning to accumulate. Students from integrated schools, for example, are more likely to succeed in strong colleges.<sup>58</sup> A retrospective study of black adults found that those who reported attending integrated schools as children were more likely in later years to live in racially integrated neighborhoods.<sup>59</sup> Ultimately, studies of the long-run effects of desegregation may provide crucial evidence on the strength of the indirect effects of school discrimination that were cited in Section I. Already there is limited evidence that school desegregation can spur stable residential desegregation.<sup>60</sup>

---

<sup>55</sup> Crain and Mehard, "Desegregation and Black Achievement," forthcoming in *Law and Contemporary Problems*, 1979.

<sup>56</sup> National Opinion Research Center, *Southern Schools*, p. 53; Forehand, Ragosta, and Rock, *Conditions and Processes of Effective School Integration*, pp. 217-230.

<sup>57</sup> Pettigrew, "A Sociological View of the Post-Bradley Era," 21 *Wayne Law Review* 813, at 822.

<sup>58</sup> Crain and Mehard, "High School Racial Composition and Black College Attendance," *Sociology of Education*, April 1978.

<sup>59</sup> Crain and Weisman, *Discrimination, Personality, and Achievement* (New York: Seminar Press, 1972).

<sup>60</sup> Green, *op. cit.*, p. 252, re Riverside, Calif.; Tauber, 1979, p. 20, re Milwaukee; Kentucky Commission on Human Rights,

*Appendix*

Social scientists have played a central role in a vigorous political and scientific debate over the demographic and enrollment effects of implementing desegregation plans. As yet there is little consensus over the terms of the debate, the appropriate measurement techniques and theoretical formulations, and the trustworthiness of various empirical results. Nevertheless there seems to be an emerging consensus that certain types of desegregation actions are most likely to result in large declines in public school enrollment by white pupils. If a plan is limited to a small fraction of the system and produces schools with large minority enrollments surrounded by readily accessible white schools, there is likely to be instability in white enrollments.<sup>61</sup> A study of desegregation in large school districts across Florida showed that enrollment stability was aided by system-wide plans that avoided leaving schools substantially disproportionate in their racial composition.<sup>62</sup> A study of the experience in Charlotte-Mecklenburg showed that the exclusion of only a few schools produced some residential instability.<sup>63</sup> Limiting a desegregation plan to

---

"Housing Desegregation Increases as Schools Desegregate in Jefferson County" (Louisville, 1978); Rossell, *Assessing the Unintended Impacts of Public Policy: School Desegregation and Resegregation* (Washington: National Institute of Education, 1978), p. 29; Orfield, "If Wishes Were Houses Then Busing Could Stop: Demographic Trends and Desegregation Policy," *op. cit.*, p. 51; Braunscombe, "Times Are A 'Changing in Denver," *Denver Post*, May 1, 1977.

<sup>61</sup> Giles, "White Enrollment Stability and School Desegregation: A Two-Level Analysis," *American Sociological Review* 43: 1978.

<sup>62</sup> Giles, Gatlin, and Cataldo, *Determinants of Desegregation: Compliance/Rejection Behavior and Policy Alternatives* (Washington: National Science Foundation, 1976).

<sup>63</sup> Lord, "School Busing and White Abandonment of Public Schools," *Southern Geographer* 15:1975; —, "School Desegregation Policy and Intra-School District Migration," *Social Science Quarterly* 56: 1977.

*Appendix*

the immediate vicinity of a ghetto or barrio is likely to accelerate the process of ghetto expansion described in Section I.

Andrew Billingsley (Morgan State University)*	Baltimore, Maryland
James E. Blackwell (University of Massachusetts)	Boston, Massachusetts
Ernst Borinski (Tougaloo College)	Tougaloo, Mississippi
Everett Cataldo (Cleveland State University)	Cleveland, Ohio
Kenneth B. Clark	New York, New York
Paul Courant (University of Michigan)	Ann Arbor, Michigan
Robert L. Crain (RAND Corp.)	Los Angeles, California
Robert A. Dentler (Boston University)	Boston, Massachusetts
G. Franklin Edwards (Howard University)	Washington, D. C.
Edgar G. Epps (University of Chicago)	Chicago, Illinois
Reynolds Farley (University of Michigan)	Ann Arbor, Michigan
Joe R. Feagin (University of Texas)	Austin, Texas
John Hope Franklin (University of Chicago)	Chicago, Illinois
Eli Ginzberg (Columbia University)	New York, New York
Robert L. Green (Michigan State University)	East Lansing, Michigan

---

\* Affiliation for all individuals is for identification purposes only.

*Appendix*

Charles Grigg (Florida State University)	Tallahassee, Florida
Amos Fawley (University of North Carolina)	Chapel Hill, North Carolina
Joyce A. Ladner (Hunter College)	New York, New York
James W. Loewen (University of Vermont and Center for National Policy Review)	Washington, D. C.
Cora B. Marrett (University of Wisconsin)	Madison, Wisconsin
James M. McPartland (Johns Hopkins University)	Baltimore, Maryland
Dorothy K. Newman	Chevy Chase, Maryland
Gary Orfield (University of Illinois)	Champaign, Illinois
Diana Pearce (University of Illinois)	Chicago, Illinois
Thomas F. Pettigrew (Harvard University)	Cambridge, Massachusetts
Ray C. Rist (Cornell University)	Ithaca, New York
Christine H. Rossell (Boston University)	Boston, Massachusetts
Juliet Saltman (Kent State University)	Akron, Ohio
Julian Samora (University of Notre Dame)	South Bend, Indiana
M. Brewster Smith (University of California)	Santa Cruz, California
Michael J. Stolee (University of Wisconsin)	Milwaukee, Wisconsin
D. Garth Taylor (National Opinion Research Center and University of Chicago)	Chicago, Illinois

*Appendix*

Karl E. Taeuber (University of Wisconsin)	Madison, Wisconsin
Phyllis A. Wallace (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)	Cambridge, Massachusetts
Robert C. Weaver (Hunter College)	New York, New York
Robin W. Williams (Cornell University)	Ithaca, New York
Franklin D. Wilson (University of Wisconsin)	Madison, Wisconsin
J. Milton Yinger (Oberlin College)	Oberlin, Ohio

Dated: March 21, 1979



